Transdermal iontophoresis for the controlled delivery of therapeutic agents to treat neurodegenerative diseases

KALARIA, Dhaval

Abstract

The aim was to evaluate the feasibility of administering therapeutic amounts of medications for the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease (AD) and Parkinson's Disease (PD) across the skin using innovative formulations and novel transdermal delivery technologies. In addition to the direct impact on patient health and quality of life, both conditions exact a considerable toll on caregivers who must cope with patients as their disease progresses and renders them increasingly dependent. Oral administration of therapeutics may become problematic; thus, it is desirable to have methods that are “independent” of the patient's condition. Transdermal delivery would address this need; however, the skin's excellent barrier function restricts the number of molecules that can be delivered by this route. As a result, there has been considerable effort to develop new techniques to improve drug delivery. The results of the project demonstrated that transdermal iontophoresis was indeed capable of achieving therapeutic delivery of drugs for both AD and PD.

Reference


URN : urn:nbn:ch:unige-299159
DOI : 10.13097/archive-ouverte/unige:29915
Transdermal iontophoresis for the controlled delivery of therapeutic agents to treat neurodegenerative diseases

THÈSE

Présentée à la Faculté des Sciences de l’Université de Genève pour obtenir le grade de Docteur ès sciences, mention sciences pharmaceutiques

Par

Dhaval R. Kalaria

de L’Inde
Thèse N° 4480

GENÈVE
Atelier d’impression ReproMail
2012
Doctorat ès sciences
Mention sciences pharmaceutiques

Thèse de Monsieur Dhaval KALARIA

intitulée :

"Transdermal Iontophoresis for the Controlled Delivery of Therapeutic Agents to Treat Neurodegenerative Diseases"

La Faculté des sciences, sur le préavis de Messieurs L. SCAPOZZA, professeur ordinaire et directeur de thèse (Section des sciences pharmaceutiques), Y. KALIA, docteur et codirecteur de thèse (Section des sciences pharmaceutiques), E. ALLEMANN, professeur ordinaire (Section des sciences pharmaceutiques), J. HIRVONEN, professeur (Faculté de pharmacie, Université d'Helsinki, Finlande), de Mesdames P. SANTII, professeure (Faculté de pharmacie, Université d'Helsinki, Finlande) et V. MERINO, professeure (Departamento de Farmacia y Tecnología Farmacéutica, Facultad de Farmacia, Universidad de Valencia, España), autorise l'impression de la présente thèse, sans exprimer d'opinion sur les propositions qui y sont énoncées.

Genève, le 26 octobre 2012

Thèse - 4480 -

Le Doyen, Jean-Marc TRISCONE

N.B. - La thèse doit porter la déclaration précédente et remplir les conditions énumérées dans les "Informations relatives aux thèses de doctorat à l'Université de Genève".
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Résumé</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clinical applications of transdermal iontophoresis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison of the cutaneous iontophoretic delivery of rasagiline and selegiline across porcine and human skin <strong>in vitro</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transdermal iontophoresis for the controlled delivery of pramipexole: Effect of iontophoretic and formulation parameters on electrotransport kinetics <strong>in vitro</strong> and <strong>in vivo</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anodal co-iontophoresis for the simultaneous transdermal delivery of pramipexole (dopamine agonist) and rasagiline (MAO-B inhibitor) for more effective treatment of Parkinson’s Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 5

Controlled iontophoretic transport of huperzine A across skin *in vitro* and *in vivo*: Effect of delivery conditions and comparison of pharmacokinetic models

ANNEXURE 1

Non-invasive iontophoretic delivery of peptides and proteins across the skin

ANNEXURE 2

Cutaneous iontophoretic delivery of CGP69669A, a sialyl lewis\(^X\) Mimetic, *in vitro*

ANNEXURE 3

Erbium:YAG fractional laser ablation for the percutaneous delivery of intact functional therapeutic antibodies

ANNEXURE 4

Development and validation of a HPAE-PAD method for the quantification of CGP69669A, a sialyl lewis\(^X\) mimetic, in skin permeation studies

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS
RESUMÉ

L'utilisation de patchs transdermiques contenant la rotigotine (Neupro®) et la rivastigmine (Exelon®) pour le traitement de maladies neurodégénératives a reçu un bon accueil de la part des patients, des médecins et des soignants, ce qui a stimulé leur succès commercial. Plusieurs besoins cliniques non satisfaits ainsi que leur potentiel commercial ont relancé l'intérêt pour les systèmes de libération transdermique pour le traitement de maladies chroniques telles la maladie d'Alzheimer (MA) et la maladie de Parkinson (MP). La voie transdermique est une alternative valable pour l'administration de médicaments contre le Parkinson, dans lequel une stimulation continue des récepteurs dopaminergiques est requise afin d'éviter des complications motrices. L'administration transdermique offre une libération cinétique de médicaments d'ordre zéro, ce qui évite une stimulation pulsatile des récepteurs dopaminergiques, ainsi que la dégradation gastro-intestinale du médicament par effet de premier passage. Les formulations transdermiques permettent aussi une réduction du fardeau que représentent les comprimés pour les patients, ce qui améliore leur compliance et l'efficacité du traitement.

L'administration transdermique de molécules hydrosolubles chargées est une tâche complexe à cause de la composition lipidique multilamellaire de la couche externe de la peau (la couche corneée). Celle-ci oppose une barrière efficace à la diffusion de médicaments polaires. Dans ce cas précis, la ionophorèse transdermique (un procédé utilisant un courant électrique) pourrait être une alternative valable. Le flux transdermique d'agents thérapeutiques est considérablement amélioré par l'application d'un courant de faible intensité à travers la peau. De plus, la ionophorèse permet l'ajustement des doses par simple modulation du courant appliqué. Ceci est d'importance capitale dans le traitement de la MP, où une augmentation graduelle de la dose est nécessaire pour réduire les effets indésirables de la thérapie dopaminergique. De plus, cette technologie transdermique est la seule à avoir été approuvée par la FDA (LidoSite™ et Ionsys™) pour l'administration topique et systémique d'agents thérapeutiques.

Le but de cette thèse est d'étudier la faisabilité de la ionophorèse pour administrer des agents thérapeutiques à travers la peau pour le traitement de la MP et de la MA. Le Chapitre 1 contient une revue complète et critique des différentes classes thérapeutiques et molécules utilisées dans des études cliniques en tant que candidats potentiels pour l'administration ionophorétique, en
insistant sur le développement des deux systèmes ionophorétiques approuvés par la FDA. Les Chapitres 2-5 montrent la faisabilité de l'administration ionophorétique de médicaments sélectionnés parmi les différentes classes thérapeutiques utilisées pour traiter la MP et la MA (p.ex. les IMAO-B, un agoniste dopaminergique pour la MP, et un inhibiteur de l'acétylcholine pour la MA). L'influence de différents paramètres comme la densité de courant, la concentration du principe actif, ainsi que le pH ont été investigués in vitro sur de la peau de porc. Les études suivantes ont comparé la libération de ces médicaments à travers la peau de porc et humaine, et ont été suivies d'une étude pharmacocinétique de la ionophorèse dans le rat. L'étude de différents paramètres ont permis d'évaluer la faisabilité de l'administration des principes actifs étudiés à des doses thérapeutiques chez l'homme.

Dans le Chapitre 2, la faisabilité et les mécanismes de l'administration transdermique ionophorétique des IMAO-B: la rasagiline et la sélégiline ont été étudiés in vitro sur de la peau humaine et porcine. La perméation passive était négligeable pour la rasagiline et la sélégiline après 7 h (respectivement, 14.2 ± 4.0 et 10.4 ± 3.4 µg/cm²). Par contre, la ionophorèse anodale à 0.3 mA/cm² pendant 7 h a produit une augmentation de 64 et 48 fois de leur perméation respective. L'augmentation de l'intensité de courant a produit une croissance linéaire du flux de rasagiline et sélégiline. L'électromigration était le mécanisme dominant pour les deux médicaments, représentant ~90% du transport. Le taux de transport et l'efficacité de la libération mesurés étaient élevés pour les deux médicaments. De plus, la libération était statistiquement équivalente aussi bien à travers la peau de porc que la peau humaine. Des hydrogels à base de carbopol ont montré des taux de perméation moindres que les solutions correspondantes, mais tout de même suffisants pour atteindre un niveau thérapeutique. Sur la base de ces résultats, et en considérant la posologie et la pharmacocinétique, il serait possible d'administrer des doses thérapeutiques de rasagiline et sélégiline chez l'Homme en appliquant un courant de 0.3 mA/cm² à travers un patch de 2-4 cm².

Le Chapitre 3 décrit une investigation in vitro et in vivo de l'administration ionophorétique du pramipexole, un agoniste dopaminergique. Des études préliminaires ont montré que le pramipexole était un excellent candidat pour l'administration ionophorétique transdermique, grâce à ses propriétés physico-chimiques. Des études in vitro ont suggéré une corrélation
linéaire de l'électro-transport du pramipexole en fonction de la densité de courant et de la concentration du compartiment donneur. Ceci serait utile dans le cas d'une augmentation de la dose pour les patients présentant un état avancé de la maladie. Le transport du médicament était gouverné par l'électromigration (>80%), et le pramipexole n'a montré aucun signe d'inhibition du flux de solvent électro-osmotique. Son adéquation pour la ionophorèse a été démontrée par le taux élevé de transport et de libération (respectivement 6-7% et 14-58%). Des études pharmacocinétiques chez le rat ont montré que le taux de perfusion du pramipexole in vivo était supérieur de celui observé in vitro chez la peau de porc (respectivement 0.46 ± 0.05 et 0.19 ± 0.01 mg/h). Aussi, la ionophorèse anodale du pramipexole a permis de fournir une administration contrôlée par le courant électrique, dont les données in vivo extrapolarées à l'Homme suggèrent que des doses thérapeutiques pourraient être libérées en 3 h en utilisant un patch de 2 cm².

La gestion de la MP est une tâche ardue, en sachant que la plupart des patients sont soumis à des traitements multiples dus aux nombreuses comorbidités (en moyenne 10 comprimés quotidiens en phase avancée). Même si la L-DOPA est souvent considérée comme "standard de référence", son utilisation prolongée mène à des complications motrices. Pour cette raison, le traitement commence par un agoniste dopaminergique, et est ensuite enrichi par la L-DOPA et d'autres agents thérapeutiques tels les IMAO-B. Un grand nombre d'études cliniques ont montré qu'une administration simultanée d'agonistes dopaminergiques et de IMAO-B ont donné comme résultat une amélioration marquée des symptômes et de la qualité de vie des patients.

Le Chapitre 4 présente l'effet de la co-ionophorèse simultanée de rasagiline et pramipexole in vitro et in vivo. L'étude met en évidence l'impact de l'administration concomitante de deux molécules et l'effet sur leur transport ionophorétique. Les différences observées entre leur perméation ionophorétique in vitro ont été attribuées à leurs différentes propriétés physico-chimiques, parmi lesquelles le LogD, la lipophilie et la surface polaire. Le pramipexole possède un caractère plus hydrophile et une plus grande surface polaire que la rasagiline, ce qui s'est traduit par un meilleur transport à travers la peau. L'effet de la composition de la formulation sur la co-ionophorèse a montré l'influence du transport sur leurs concentrations respectives. Ce principe pourra être utilisé pour concevoir un système optimisé basé sur les doses requises des
deux médicaments. Le système co-ionophorétique a montré une efficacité combinée de la libération de 64%, confirmant que la ionophorèse est bien adaptée pour leur transport à travers la peau.

La co-ionophorèse d'agents thérapeutiques était statistiquement similaire pour la peau humaine et porcine in vitro. L'ionisation des molécules étudiées a joué un rôle critique pour l'électrotransport, car il a été montré que l'électro-migration était le mécanisme dominant leur perméation. Des modèles compartimentaux obtenus à partir des données pharmacocinétiques in vivo chez le rat ont montré une libération supérieure in vivo que in vitro, attribuée aux propriétés moléculaires des médicaments, à l'irrigation sanguine, et, plus majoritairement, à la différence de concentration saline épidermique entre in vitro et in vivo. Ces résultats ont montré que des doses thérapeutiques des deux médicaments antiparkinsoniens pourraient être administrés via le même patch transdermique, ce qui offre une nouvelle approche pour le traitement de la MP.

Le Chapitre 5 décrit la ionophorère transdermique de l'hupérazine A in vitro et in vivo, et évalue aussi la faisabilité de l'administration de doses thérapeutiques pour le traitement de la MA. Il a été montré que la ionophorèse est très efficace pour l'administration d'hupérazine A à travers la peau, puisque 46-81% de la dose appliquée a été libérée en fonction de la densité de courant. L'électro-transport était proportionnel à la densité de courant appliquée ainsi qu'à la concentration d'hupérazine A dans le compartiment donneur. Les paramètres pharmacocinétiques ont été déterminés chez le rat en utilisant un modèle monocompartimental utilisant des débits d'administration soit constants, soit dépendants du temps. L'administration de médicaments à travers la peau est un processus complexe qui a montré la mauvaise adéquation du modèle d'administration à débit constant (analoge à une perfusion intraveineuse) pour simuler les profils plasmatiques à partir des données observées de l'hupérazine A. Cependant, le modèle dépendant du temps prend en considération plusieurs facteurs spécifiques à l'administration transdermique, et est de ce fait supérieur dans la simulation de la concentration observée, ce qui a permis un meilleur ajustement des données au modèle. En considérant que l'on n'a pas observé de différences dans l'absorption transdermique d'hupérazine A entre les espèces, des doses thérapeutiques pourraient être administrées via un patch de a 5 cm\(^2\) en ~ 3 h.
SUMMARY

Transdermal delivery systems of “patches” for rotigotine (Neupro®) and rivastigmine (Exelon®) indicated for the treatment of neurodegenerative disorders have been well received by patients, physicians and caregivers spurring their commercial success. Several unmet clinical needs and market potential have reinvigorated interest in the development of transdermal drug delivery systems for the treatment of chronic conditions such as Alzheimer’s disease (AD) and Parkinson’s disease (PD). The transdermal route is a suitable alternative for the delivery of anti-Parkinson’s drugs where constant stimulation of dopaminergic receptors is required to avoid motor complications. Transdermal delivery provides zero-order drug input kinetics shunning the pulsatile stimulation of dopamine receptors as well as circumventing drug degradation in the gastro-intestinal tract and by the hepatic first pass effect. Transdermal formulations also reduce the tablet burden for patients and thereby improve patient compliance and efficacy of the treatment.

Transdermal delivery of hydrosoluble charged molecules is a formidable task due to the multilamellar lipidic composition of the skin’s outermost layer (i.e., the stratum corneum) that imposes a significant barrier against the diffusion of polar drugs. For the delivery of such molecules, transdermal iontophoresis, an energy driven process can be a suitable option. Transdermal flux of therapeutics is considerably enhanced by application of a low intensity current across the skin. In addition, iontophoresis enables dose titration by simple modulation of applied current density. This is extremely important in PD therapy where gradual dose titration is required to minimize the side effect of the dopaminergic therapy. In addition, it is the only transdermal delivery technology that has managed to produce FDA approved products (LidoSite™ and Ionsys™) for topical and systemic administration of therapeutics.

The aim of this thesis was to study the possibility of using iontophoresis to deliver therapeutic agents across the skin for treatment of PD and AD. Chapter 1 contains a comprehensive and critical review of the different therapeutic classes and molecules that have been investigated as potential candidates for iontophoretic delivery in various clinical studies to-date with a special focus on the product development of the two FDA approved iontophoretic systems. Chapters 2-5 show the feasibility of transdermal iontophoretic delivery of drugs, selected from the different
therapeutic classes used to treat AD and PD (e.g., MAO-B inhibitors and a dopamine agonist for PD and an acetylcholinesterase inhibitor for AD). The influence of different parameters including the applied current density, concentration of active ingredient, effect of pH was investigated using porcine skin in vitro. Subsequent studies compared delivery across porcine and human skin and were followed by an investigation into drug pharmacokinetics following iontophoresis in rats. Study of different parameters enabled an evaluation of the feasibility of delivering therapeutic amounts of these drugs in humans.

The feasibility and the mechanisms of transdermal iontophoretic delivery of MAO-B inhibitors, rasagiline and selegiline across human and porcine skin in vitro were studied (Chapter 2). Passive permeation was minimal for rasagiline and selegiline after 7 h (14.2 ± 4.0 and 10.4 ± 3.4 µg/cm², respectively). In contrast, anodal iontophoresis at 0.3 mA/cm² for 7 h produced 64- and 48-fold increase in their permeation, respectively. Increase in current density produced a linear increase in flux for rasagiline and selegiline. Electromigration was the dominant mechanism for both rasagiline and selegiline accounting for ~90% transport. High transport and delivery efficiencies were recorded for both the drugs. Furthermore, delivery across porcine and human skin was statistically equivalent. Hydrogels formulated using carbopol showed less permeation than the corresponding solutions but it was nevertheless sufficient to deliver therapeutic amounts of each drug. Based on these results and given the posology and known pharmacokinetics, it should be possible to administer therapeutic amounts of rasagiline and selegiline in humans using 0.3 mA/cm² current and 2-4 cm² patch size.

Chapter 3 describes an investigation into the iontophoretic delivery of pramipexole, a dopamine agonist in vitro and in vivo. Preliminary studies proved that pramipexole was an excellent candidate for transdermal iontophoresis owing to its physicochemical properties. In vitro studies suggested linear dependence of pramipexole electrotransport on current density and donor concentration, which would be beneficial for dose ramping as patients move in to more advanced disease states. Transport was governed by electromigration (> 80%) and pramipexole did not show any signs of inhibiting electroosmotic solvent flow. Pramipexole suitability for iontophoresis was reflected by high transport and delivery efficiencies (6-7% and 14-58%, respectively). Pharmacokinetics studies in rats showed that the input rate of pramipexole in vivo
was more than that observed in porcine skin \textit{in vitro} (0.46 ± 0.05 and 0.19 ± 0.01 mg/h, respectively). Thus, anodal iontophoresis provided current-controlled transdermal delivery of pramipexole and extrapolation of \textit{in vivo} data to humans suggested that therapeutic amounts could be delivered in 3 h using a 2 cm$^2$ patch.

Management of PD is a daunting task, knowing the fact that most of these patients are on multiple pills due to concomitant disease conditions (mean tablet intake of 10 per day in advanced conditions). Although L-DOPA is often referred as the “gold standard” its prolonged use leads to motor complications. Hence, therapy is initiated with dopamine agonist and then supplemented with L-DOPA and other agents such as MAO-B inhibitors. A number of clinical studies have shown that simultaneous administration of dopamine agonist and MAO-B inhibitors resulted in marked improvements in symptoms and daily life of patients.

Chapter 4 presents the effect of simultaneous co-iontophoresis of rasagiline and pramipexole \textit{in vitro} and \textit{in vivo}. The study highlights the impact of concomitant administration of two molecules and the effect on their iontophoretic transport. The differences observed between their iontophoretic permeation \textit{in vitro} were attributed to differences in their physicochemical properties including log D, lipophilicity and polar surface area. Pramipexole has more hydrophilic character and polar surface area than rasagiline, which resulted in its higher transport. Effect of formulation composition on co-iontophoresis demonstrated the dependence of transport on their respective concentrations, which can be utilised to design an optimum system based on the dosing requirements of two drugs. The co-iontophoretic system showed a combined delivery efficiency of 64% confirming that iontophoresis is well suited for their co-transport across the skin.

Co-iontophoretic permeation of actives was statistically similar across human and porcine skin \textit{in vitro}. Ionization of the studied molecules played a critical role in electrotransport, as electromigration was found to be the dominant mechanism for their permeation. Compartment modelling of data from pharmacokinetic studies in rats demonstrated higher drug input rates \textit{in vivo} than \textit{in vitro}; attributed to molecular properties of drug, dermal blood supply, and more importantly the difference in \textit{in vitro} and \textit{in vivo} concentration of saline within epidermis. These
results showed that therapeutic amounts of two Anti-parkinson drugs could be administered from the same patch by transdermal iontophoresis offering a new approach towards the treatment of PD.

Chapter 5 describes transdermal iontophoresis of huperzine A in vitro and in vivo and evaluates the feasibility of delivering therapeutic amounts of the same for treatment of AD. Iontophoresis was found to be extremely efficient in delivering huperzine A across skin with 46-81% of drug load being delivered depending on current density. Electrotransport was proportional to the applied current density and concentration of huperzine A in the donor compartment. Pharmacokinetic parameters were determined in rats using one-compartment model with either constant or time-dependent input rates. Drug delivery through skin is a complex process that was reflected by inadequateness of constant input model (analogous to intravenous infusion) to simulate the predicted vs. observed plasma concentration profiles of huperzine A. However, the time-variant input model takes into consideration several factors pertaining to transdermal drug transport and was found to be superior in simulating the observed concentration, providing a better goodness of fit. With no difference observed in transdermal absorption of huperzine A between various species, therapeutic amounts of the same could be delivered in humans from a 5 cm² iontophoretic patch in ~ 3 h.
INTRODUCTION

Neurodegenerative Diseases

Alzheimer’s Disease (AD) and Parkinson’s Disease (PD) are the two most prevalent neurodegenerative disease, posing a significant burden on healthcare system [1,2]. The Alzheimer Society (US) reported that more than 5.4 million people are living with the disease in the US and estimated the direct costs at $200 billion [3]. PD is less prevalent affecting 1 million people in the US and 10 million people worldwide [4]. AD produces an impairment of cognitive abilities that is gradual in onset but relentless in progression, characterized by marked atrophy of the cerebral cortex and loss of cortical and subcortical neurons resulting in deficiency of acetylcholine [5]. On the other hand, the primary deficit in PD is the loss of neurons in the substantia nigra that provides dopaminergic innervation to the striatum. The clinical symptoms of PD comprise of four cardinal features: bradykinesia, muscular rigidity, resting tremor, and an impairment of postural balance [6]. Table 1 enumerates the treatment options available for the management of AD and PD.

Table 1 Commonly used therapeutic agents for the treatment of Alzheimer’s Disease and Parkinson’s Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Drugs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parkinson’s Disease</td>
<td>L-DOPA ComT inhibitors Entacapone, tolcapone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dopamine receptor agonist</td>
<td>Pramipexole, rotigotine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAO-B inhibitors</td>
<td>Selegiline, rasagiline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-amino acid decarboxylase inhibitor</td>
<td>Benserazide, carbidopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscarinic receptor antagonists</td>
<td>Trihexyphenidyl, benztropine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alzheimer’s Disease</td>
<td>Acetylcholinesterase inhibitors (AChEi), Tacrine, donepezil, rivastigmine, huperzine A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMDA glutamate-receptor antagonist</td>
<td>Memantine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Challenges in treatment of PD and AD

In healthy individuals, neurons in the substantia nigra continuously release dopamine ensuring the constant stimulation of receptors. However, in PD due to dopamine deficiency, patients are extremely sensitive to slight variations in synaptic dopamine concentration, and a non-physiologic pulsatile stimulation can cause motor complications (“on-off” effect) [7,8]. The marketed oral dosage forms show erratic absorption due to impaired gastrointestinal functions in PD patients and first pass metabolism. This leads to pulsatile stimulation of the dopamine receptors and provoke the on-off phenomena, rendering the therapy inefficacious and increasing level of discomfort for patients [9,10]. Studies have also suggested that continuous infusion of L-DOPA or dopamine agonist can reduce occurrence and severity of motor complications but such an approach is impractical for routine treatment [11].

The major concern in the treatment of AD is compliance. A clinical study in AD patients revealed that more than one third of patients stopped treatment within 6 months and of the active users, 14% had lapses of six or more weeks – obviously compromising treatment efficacy [12]. The AD patient population consists of older adults and due to higher incidence of chronic diseases in this group; these individuals are frequently on polytherapy and this can also affect compliance. Moreover, since AD patients suffer from cognitive disorders, the care giver administers and manages the medication regimen.

Currently available oral medications have severe drawbacks for the treatment of AD and PD. Oral administration of therapeutics can be cumbersome so medications that are independent of patient’s state and readily controllable by the care-giver are preferred. Hence, there are several unmet clinical needs that can be addressed by the development of a patient compliant formulation. On the other hand to avoid motor complications in PD patients; a formulation that can deliver drug at a constant rate would be highly beneficial and improve the efficacy of treatment (i.e., decrease the incidence of “on-off” effects).

Transdermal formulations: Advantages and limitations

Transdermal delivery offers considerable advantages over conventional oral dosage forms for patients who are non-adherent or have difficulties swallowing solids or liquids. Transdermal
formulation can increase patient compliance and also reduce the burden of care-givers. Transdermal delivery kinetics makes it an ideal route for the continuous dopaminergic stimulation necessary in PD to avoid “on-off” episodes [13]. Transdermal therapy will offer key benefits starting from pharmaceutical aspects, as an easy, once-daily application of a patch. From pharmacokinetic perspective it can circumvent gastric drug degradation and the first pass effect with zero order drug input kinetics (no peak and trough variations) [14]. Pharmacodynamic benefits include potential for limiting motor complications as well as avoiding inhibition of enzymes present in the gastrointestinal tract or liver. For example, dietary restrictions must be imposed following oral administration of MAO-B inhibitors in order to prevent hypertensive crises [15]. In addition, when adverse effects manifest, prompt cessation of drug delivery can be ensured by simple removal of the patch. These advantages led to the development of two transdermal delivery systems: Neupro® (rotigotine) and Exelon® (rivastigmine) for the management of neurodegenerative disease [16].

However, skin’s excellent barrier function (dues essentially to the stratum corneum) ensures that only selected few potent molecules with the correct physicochemical properties can be delivered transdermally in therapeutic amounts. Passive diffusion is suitable for candidates with high potency (dose <10 mg), relatively low molecular mass (< 400 Da), octanol-water distribution coefficient between 10 and 1000, and usually should be neutral in pH range from four to seven [17]. It should be mentioned that most of the drugs used in these diseases are freely water soluble base, and have an ionic character at pH 5-7. Hence, the rate of passive diffusion for such hydrosoluble charged molecule across stratum corneum is insufficient to elicit a therapeutic effect. Furthermore, commercially available patches have an application period of 24 h, causing discomfort due to skin sensitization or irritation at the site of application by various formulation components such as adhesives, penetration enhancers and even actives. Therefore, to circumvent these issues either the skin barrier function must be compromised or an active transport technology should be used to increase the transport of drugs into and across the skin. Iontophoresis is one of the more widely studied technologies to enhance the transport of charge, hydrosoluble molecules through the skin. It can provide a transdermal delivery system ideally suited to molecules with the above mentioned physicochemical properties, which are difficult to deliver through skin using conventional approaches.
**Iontophoresis**

Iontophoresis is a non-invasive technique that involves application of a mild electric current to enhance the penetration/permeation of molecules into and through tissues [18]. Apart from expanding the range of therapeutics that can be delivered across the skin, iontophoresis provides increased delivery efficiency and faster onset of action through enhanced permeation of actives, shortening the lag time observed with passive delivery and reducing the time of patch application. The amount of compound delivered is usually directly proportional to the applied current, the duration of current application and the area of the skin surface in contact with the active electrode. This salient feature allows control over the input rate by modulation of current density to deliver the required amount of drug in a very tightly controlled fashion and provide individualized treatment regimens as per patient needs. This would be highly beneficial for PD patients where dose escalation is required as the disease advances and such increase in therapeutic dose achievable by simple modulation of current density without any increase in the patch size. Moreover, iontophoresis is the only technology for transdermal system that has two FDA approved products: LidoSite™ topical system (lidocaine topical anaesthetic system) and Ionsys™ system (fentanyl for post-operative patient-controlled analgesia) [19,20].

![Schematic representation of iontophoresis](image)

**Figure 1.** Schematic representation of iontophoresis [16]
An iontophoretic device consists of a patch containing two electrodes (an anode and a cathode) that are connected to a power source. The active electrode is immersed in medium containing charged drug (same polarity as electrode) and the other (return electrode) is positioned in an inert conducting medium i.e., sodium chloride solution (Figure 1). During iontophoresis, the molecular transport can be attributed to three component mechanisms: passive diffusion, electromigration (EM) and electroosmosis (EO) (Nernst–Planck theory) [21]. EM is the result of charge on the molecule and EO is due to convective solvent flow generated by application of an electric field across the negatively charged skin [22]. Assuming passive diffusion is negligible, total flux for a given drug is described as follows:

$$J_{tot} = J_{EM} + J_{EO} = \left( \frac{i_d}{F} \right) \times \left[ \frac{u_{DRUG}}{\Sigma_i z_i u_i c_i} + V_w \right] \times c_{DRUG} \quad (1)$$

where $J_{EM}$ and $J_{EO}$ represent the contribution of EM and EO to the total flux, $i_d$ is the applied current density; $z_i$, $u_i$ and $c_i$ refer to the charge, mobility and concentration of the ions carrying charge across the membrane; $u_{Drug}$ and $c_{Drug}$ are the mobility and concentration of drug, respectively.

Based on the above, several drugs used in the treatment of PD and AD were selected with respect to their physiochemical and pharmacokinetic properties and were studied with the following objectives.

**Objectives of the thesis**

The investigations described in this thesis focus on the transdermal iontophoretic delivery of three anti-Parkinsonism drugs and one anti-Alzheimer drug. Iontophoretic transport experiments were carried out with MAO-B inhibitors (rasagiline and selegiline, chapter 2), pramipexole (chapter 3), co-iontophoresis of rasagiline and pramipexole (chapter 4) and huperzine A (chapter 5). The specific aims were: (a) to verify the feasibility of the iontophoretic transdermal delivery of above mentioned drugs; (b) to investigate the role of formulation and current density on the transdermal transport of these drugs; (c) to identify the mechanism governing iontophoretic transport; and (d) to investigate iontophoretic delivery of selected drugs in vivo to determine drug input rates and thus evaluate the feasibility of using iontophoresis to deliver therapeutic doses of these drugs.
References


Chapter 1
Clinical applications of transdermal iontophoresis

Dhaval R. Kalaria, Sachin Dubey and Yogeshvar N. Kalia

School of Pharmaceutical Sciences,
University of Geneva & University of Lausanne,
30 Quai Ernest Ansermet,
1211 Geneva, Switzerland

Edited by Heather A.E. Benson, Adam C. Watkinson.
© 2011 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
The “how” and “why” of iontophoresis

Transdermal iontophoresis involves the application of a small electric potential to facilitate the transport of polar and charged hydrosoluble permeants across the skin and it has been successfully used to enhance the delivery of low molecular weight therapeutics, peptides and proteins.\textsuperscript{1-3} The first reports describing the use of an electric current to deliver medicinal agents into the body date back to Pivati in 1747.\textsuperscript{4} During the 18\textsuperscript{th} and 19\textsuperscript{th} centuries, Rossi, Palaprat, Wagner, and Morton tried to deliver various molecules using electric currents.\textsuperscript{5} At the turn of the 20\textsuperscript{th} century, Le Duc confirmed that strychnine could be driven across skin with the aid of an electric current.\textsuperscript{6}

In addition to expanding the range of therapeutics that can be administered transdermally,\textsuperscript{7} the key advantage of iontophoresis is that modulation of the applied current enables precise control over the rate and profile of drug delivery.\textsuperscript{8} Thus, it is possible to achieve complex delivery kinetics, e.g., pulsatile or on-demand bolus inputs that otherwise require the use of an infusion pump. Drug input can also be titrated – e.g., in therapies that require a gradual “ramping” of the dose – and the clinician can provide individualized therapy by re-programming the device. Despite the numerous reports describing iontophoretic drug delivery \textit{in vitro} and \textit{in vivo} either in animals or in humans, pre-filled iontophoretic systems have only become available in the last few years. This can be attributed to advances made on three fronts: (i) progress in microelectronics and engineering processes that has enabled the development of miniaturized and cost-effective delivery systems\textsuperscript{9}; therefore, iontophoretic systems can no longer be considered as cumbersome machines but as portable user-friendly devices readily capable of replacing more invasive systems; (ii) patient compliance and the financial success of passive transdermal patches stimulating the pharmaceutical industry to look more closely at the transdermal route; and (iii) rational drug design and recombinant DNA technology yielding increasing numbers of therapeutically important peptides and proteins where iontophoresis can provide a method for their controlled non-invasive delivery.

An iontophoretic system comprises a microprocessor, a power source and two electrode compartments – anodal and cathodal (Figure 1). The drug formulation is placed in the donor compartment based on the net charge of the therapeutic agent; for example, a cationic drug is
placed in the anodal compartment. Once the current is applied, the ions migrate out from the device and into the skin under the influence of the electric field. The electrical circuit is completed by the movement of endogenous counter-ions, primarily chloride and sodium ions, moving out from the skin and into the anodal and cathodal chambers, respectively.

Figure 1. A schematic representation of an iontophoretic patch system. At the heart of the system is a microprocessor that controls device function and drug delivery. The patch contains active and return electrode compartments.

In addition to the duration and intensity of current application, other formulation conditions also impact upon drug delivery – these include: (i) drug content which will influence drug concentration in the skin; (ii) the pH, which determines the degree of drug ionization; and (iii) the patch application area, which can be tailored as per clinical needs. Here, we provide a brief review of preliminary clinical studies that describe promising clinical applications of iontophoresis.
Topical application: using iontophoresis to increase local bioavailability

Anaesthetics – providing fast onset of action

Lidocaine, when delivered parenterally, is a fast-acting effective anaesthetic; however, the injection can be painful. For some patients, the pain and fear associated with injection reduces the likelihood that they will seek medical care, pursue diagnostic testing, receive appropriate immunization or parenteral medications. In children, needlesticks can arouse more fear than major surgeries and other more invasive procedures. Topical formulations such as EMLA® cream (AstraZeneca, Wilmington, DE), a eutectic mixture of lidocaine and prilocaine) have been used to provide local anaesthesia; however, they suffer from a slow onset of action (1-2 h) and the shallow depth of anaesthesia achieved (~3-5 mm). These failings led to the investigation and development of fast acting iontophoretic systems for topical lidocaine delivery.

Several clinical trials have shown the efficacy of lidocaine iontophoresis in dermal anaesthesia. Two studies suggested that lidocaine iontophoresis was superior to eutectic lidocaine and prilocaine cream for topical anaesthesia before IV cannulation. All of the above studies used electrodes from commercial suppliers such as Iomed Inc (Salt Lake City, Utah) and Dupel® Iontophoresis System (Empi Co, St Paul, Minnesota). Treatment was initiated with a current of 1.0 mA and gradually increased to a maximum of 4.0 mA as tolerated by the subject; the total amount of charge delivered was 20, 30 or 40 mA.min.

These first generation iontophoretic devices were less convenient as they were neither pre-filled with drug nor pre-programmed and required a higher iontophoretic dose than necessary for effective topical anaesthesia, thereby increasing the risk of adverse events. The LidoSite™ Topical System (Lidocaine Topical Anaesthetic System) developed by Vyteris, Inc. (Fair Lawn, NJ) and approved by the US FDA in 2005 is a small, easy-to-use, pre-programmed iontophoretic lidocaine delivery system composed of a drug-filled patch connected to a controller (Figure 2). The patch is a single use disposable drug product, which contains a 5 cm² circular drug reservoir (anode) that delivers lidocaine and epinephrine to the skin, and a 2.5 cm² oval return reservoir (cathode) containing electrolytes. The controller can be reused up to 100 times and applies a current of 1.77 mA for 10 min (i.e., 17.7 mA.min). It is designed to achieve local anaesthesia
before medical interventions such as insertion of IV catheters, needlesticks for blood withdrawal and other dermatological applications.

![Image of LidoSite system](image)

**Figure 2.** The LidoSite topical lidocaine delivery system comprises a reusable controller and single-use disposable patches.

Phase I clinical studies showed that 10 min of iontophoresis was sufficient to anaesthetise the skin to a depth of at least 6 mm (often 10 mm or more), which is more than adequate for needlesticks and dermatological procedures. Neither lidocaine nor epinephrine was detected in the systemic circulation. Phase II studies demonstrated the suitability of the device for paediatric patients requiring venipuncture, while Phase III clinical studies established that patients (adults and children) receiving lidocaine from the LidoSite™ system reported significantly less pain upon venipuncture or IV cannulation than the corresponding control subjects\(^2,21\). Furthermore, adult and paediatric patients treated with LidoSite™ experienced little or no pain during surgical procedures, such as incisional or excisional treatment of superficial skin lesions.

**Pain management and delivery of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents – targeted pain relief to reduce the risk of systemic side-effects**

Transdermal delivery of NSAIDs is of considerable interest since it reduces the risk of GI-related side effects commonly encountered when these agents are administered orally. In addition to
minimising systemic exposure, it also enables targeted delivery and allows high local concentrations to be achieved. In a double blind study, efficacy and tolerability of pirprofen and ‘lysine soluble aspirin’ (lysine acetylsalicylate) were delivered by iontophoresis to 80 patients suffering from a variety of rheumatic conditions. Treatment lasted two weeks with five administrations a week each lasting 20 minutes (direct current mean intensity, 2-3 mA). After five applications, patients showed significant improvement in pain at rest and during movement; there were no significant differences between pirprofen and aspirin. Final results were good or excellent in ~75% of the patients treated and functional improvement was satisfactory in about 80%. Furthermore, only local penetration of the drug in the inflamed area was noted without high systemic levels.\textsuperscript{22}

Ketoprofen\textsuperscript{23} and ketorolac\textsuperscript{24} have also been successfully delivered by iontophoresis to human volunteers; the latter was reported to be efficient in treating pain due to rheumatic disease. Ketoprofen was delivered using Dupel\textsuperscript{®} iontophoretic system with a current of 4 mA for 40 min; ketorolac was delivered using silver electrodes with a current of 2 mA for five treatment sessions with 20 min every day. Diclofenac iontophoresis has also been used clinically in patients suffering from arthritis and epicondylitis.\textsuperscript{25} They received twenty treatments of 30 min duration with a current intensity 4-8 mA; however, several other studies have reported side-effects including a systemic adverse reaction\textsuperscript{26} and allergic contact dermatitis.\textsuperscript{27} Cutaneous bioavailability of piroxicam following passive and iontophoretic delivery from a commercially-available gel formulation was compared in healthy volunteers.\textsuperscript{28} Cathodal iontophoresis was employed using silver electrodes with a current of 0.3 mA/cm\textsuperscript{2} for 125 min. Quantification of drug levels in the stratum corneum revealed that the amount of piroxicam delivered via passive and iontophoresis was 5.4 ± 2.0 and 48.6 ± 18.8 µg/cm\textsuperscript{2}, respectively.

Iontophoresis has also been used to deliver dexamethasone in 25 patients (double blind study) suffering from Achilles tendon injury.\textsuperscript{29} Patients received four 20 minute treatments at intervals of 3-4 days using iontophoresis in a 2 week period and were evaluated before treatment and at a series of time-points post-treatment (after 2 and 6 weeks, 3 and 6 months and 1 year). Several significant improvements in terms of physical activity were noticed in the treatment group compared to the control group. Nirschl et al., conducted a double blind placebo-controlled study
into the iontophoretic delivery of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in 199 patients suffering from acute epicondylitis. Each patient received 40 mA.min of either the active or placebo treatment on six occasions. Patients received current up to 4.0 mA, depending on their sensitivity and once the preset dose of 40 mA.min was delivered, the current automatically ramped down to 0 mA. Iontophoretic treatment was well tolerated by most patients and was effective in reducing epicondylitis symptoms at short-term follow-up.

Dermatological applications – improving local bioavailability

Following idoxuridine iontophoresis into 14 recurrent herpes labialis lesions in six patients, the subjects reported immediate relief from discomfort and swelling, rapid appearance and coalescence of vesicles, minimal or no spread of the lesions, and accelerated healing with minimal or no scab formation. In a recent study iontophoretic application of 5% aciclovir cream was tested in a multicentre, placebo-controlled trial, for the episodic treatment of herpes labialis among 200 patients with an incipient cold sore outbreak at the erythema or papular/edema lesion stage. The study was performed with a portable, hand-held, iontophoretic device with treatment for 20 min. The median classic lesion healing time was shortened by 35 h in the active treatment group with respect to the control (113 h vs. 148 h). Furthermore, in the subgroup of patients that presented lesions in the erythema stage, the median classic lesion healing time was shortened by up to 3 days for the aciclovir group, compared with the control group (49 h vs. 120 h). In addition, it was reported that the aciclovir treated group tended to have more aborted lesions than the control group (46% vs. 24%). It was concluded that single-dose topical iontophoresis of aciclovir was a convenient and effective treatment for cold sores.

In a double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical study, Gangarosa et al., compared iontophoresis of vidarabine monophosphate (ara-AMP) and aciclovir for efficacy against herpes orolabialis. A group of 27 human volunteers with vesicular orolabial herpes were divided into three equal subgroups that received either vidarabine monophosphate (Ara-AMP) or aciclovir or NaCl. Results showed that Ara-AMP-treated lesions yielded lower viral titers after 24 h compared with lesions treated with NaCl or aciclovir. There was also a significant decrease in the duration of
virus shedding and the time to dry crust in the Ara-AMP treated group as compared to the two other groups.

Twenty-six patients with biopsy-proven Bowen's disease received eight iontophoretic treatments of 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) over a period of 4 weeks. A commercially available portable iontophoretic device, Phoresor II (Iomed Inc, Salt lake City, Utah), was used with a treatment regimen of 4 mA for 10 min twice a week for 4 weeks. Three months after the last treatment, local excisions were done and in the treated group only one patient out of twenty six displayed any histologic evidence of bowenoid changes – thus, proving the efficacy of the treatment. However, a case report described a cutaneous allergic reaction upon 5-FU iontophoresis, although the conclusion was derived from only one patient.

Aminolevulinic acid (ALA) is a precursor of the endogenous fluorescent photosensitizer protoporphyrin IX (PpIX) which is used in the treatment of a range of cancers. However, the therapeutic potential of this molecule is limited by its high polarity; simple cream formulations require several hours of application in order to penetrate into the skin. Rhodes et al., studied ALA pharmacokinetics following iontophoretic delivery of a 2% ALA solution in the upper inner arm of healthy volunteers. Using the Phoresor II system, an iontophoretic current of 0.2 mA was applied on a circular surface of 1 cm diameter and its permeation quantified by measurement of PpIX fluorescence and phototoxicity. Studies revealed that ALA delivery was sufficient to induce tumor necrosis. Gerscher et al., used the same conditions to compare the pharmacokinetics and phototoxicity from ALA as well as two ester derivatives in healthy human volunteers; it was reported that ALA-n-hexylester iontophoresis resulted in greater PpIX formation and lower phototoxicity relative to the other ester (ALA-n-butyl) and the parent molecule. A linear correlation between the logarithm of prodrug dose and PpIX fluorescence was observed for the three compounds; a similar relationship was also observed with ALA-n-pentyl ester.

Cisplatin has been iontophoresed into basal and squamous cell carcinomas (BCC/SCC). Chang et al. studied 15 BCC or SCC lesions in 12 patients; 1 mg/ml of cisplatin was applied at a current of 0.5-1.0 mA for a period of 20-30 min on a lesion area of 2.9 cm x 2.0 cm. The
response was good, as 11 out of the 15 lesions showed either a complete or a 50% decrease in lesion area after iontophoresis.\textsuperscript{40} Subsequently, this protocol was successfully applied (four cycles) to a 67-year old man with BCC.\textsuperscript{42} Iontophoretic delivery of cisplatin also produced partial remission when applied to patients with BCC or SCC lesions on the eyelids and periorbital tissues.\textsuperscript{41}

Recalcitrant psoriasis in a 46-year-old male with well-defined bilateral psoriatic plaques on the palms was treated by methotrexate iontophoresis (0.6 mA/cm\textsuperscript{2} for 15 min) with aluminum foil electrodes supported by an adhesive polyethylene sheet; treatment was performed once a week for a total of 4 weeks.\textsuperscript{43} It was suggested that the lesion on the right palm, treated with topical methotrexate iontophoresis, showed >75% improvement by the end of 4 weeks (the left palm lesion served as a control and did not receive any treatment).

Iontophoretic delivery of 1% vinblastine solution at 4 mA for 10-90 min was used to treat patients with Kaposi’s sarcoma\textsuperscript{44}; all thirty-one lesions treated showed partial to complete clearing and symptomatic improvement.

\textit{Diagnostic application}

The diagnosis of cystic fibrosis by pilocarpine iontophoresis was one of the earliest clinical applications of this technology.\textsuperscript{45} Cystic fibrosis is a hereditary systemic disorder of the mucus-producing exocrine glands that affects the pancreas, bronchi, intestine, and liver. The perspiration contains an abnormal concentration of sodium and chloride ions\textsuperscript{46} and assay of the latter is the basis for the diagnostic test.\textsuperscript{47} The collection of sweat for diagnostic purposes is facilitated by the iontophoretic delivery of pilocarpine, a small positively charged cholinergic agent that induces sweating. The diagnostic test was first introduced by Gibson and Cooke and received FDA approval in 1983 and several commercial iontophoretic systems for the diagnosis of cystic fibrosis have been developed\textsuperscript{48,49} (CF Indicator®; Scandipharm, Birmingham, Alabama, Webster Sweat Inducer; Wescor Inc., Logan, Utah). It has since become a standard screening test and is commonly used by paediatricians.\textsuperscript{50}
Systemic applications

*Opioids – using iontophoresis to provide fast-acting systemic pain relief*

Several opioid analgesics are good candidates for iontophoresis from both physicochemical and pharmacological standpoints. They are usually ionised at physiological pH, possess moderate molecular weight (<500 Da) and are frequently highly potent. These characteristics when combined with the ability of iontophoresis to provide fast controlled input kinetics make a compelling argument for the development of iontophoretic systems for relief from acute pain.

An early study investigated the efficacy of morphine iontophoresis in a group of post-surgery patients initially placed on IV meperidine; they were divided into two subgroups, one of which received iontophoretic morphine for a period of 6 h at the current required to deliver an equianalgesic dose of meperidine while the control group received buffer. The patient controlled anaesthesia (PCA) option remained available to both sets of patients and the results demonstrated that the iontophoretic group made fewer requests for PCA than the control group. Minimally effective concentrations (~20 ng/ml) were achieved in the blood within 30 min of commencing iontophoresis and levels capable of providing consistent pain relief (~40 ng/ml) were achieved during current application. Patients in the iontophoretic group displayed a red wheal and flare under and around the anodal compartment that was attributed to local histamine release provoked by morphine.

Fentanyl is one of the most widely studied opioids when it comes to transdermal iontophoresis. In addition to its physicochemical properties, it is extremely potent – between 100- to 500-fold superior to morphine depending on the assay; moreover, it does not induce histamine release. Its physicochemical and pharmacological properties together with its pharmacokinetics – short half life, high first pass effect makes it an ideal candidate for transdermal administration. Although passive transdermal fentanyl patches have been marketed for nearly 20 years for the treatment of chronic pain, they cannot provide a rapid bolus drug input for relief from acute pain. The feasibility of using iontophoresis to deliver fentanyl was demonstrated in vitro and in vivo and led to the development of the Ionsys™ system (using E-TRANS® electrotransport technology; Alza Corporation, Mountain View, CA) – a pre-programmed, self-contained, on-demand drug delivery system that is activated by the patient and can deliver 80 doses of 40 µg of
fentanyl in a 24 h period.\textsuperscript{9} Figures 3 and 4 show a photograph and an exploded view, respectively, of the E-TRANS\textsuperscript{®} fentanyl system. The system is composed of two primary components; the upper component houses the battery and electronic hardware responsible for monitoring the system. The lower component is composed of two hydrogel reservoirs – the anode containing active fentanyl hydrochloride. The other hydrogel reservoir (cathode) contains only inactive substances. The system is held in place by a polyisobutylene skin adhesive.\textsuperscript{57}

![Image](image_url)  

**Figure 3.** The fully integrated fentanyl ITS can be applied to the patient’s upper arm and drug delivery initiated using the controller button.

Based on pharmacokinetic studies, a current of 170 µA was selected to deliver each 40 µg dose over 10 min.\textsuperscript{58,59} The maximum number of 80 doses was shown to be sufficient to achieve effective analgesia and if a patient required additional analgesia, a new system could be applied to a different skin site. The size, shape, and materials of the system allowed the patient comfortable, unrestricted movement during wear (typically on the upper arm and the chest). In addition to the fundamental electronic design parameters of current intensity and duration and the number of doses allowed per system, other important safety and patient feedback features are included in the system design.\textsuperscript{9} Clinical studies showed that the Ionsys\textsuperscript{TM} system was well tolerated by patients suffering postoperative pain and was equivalent to an intravenous morphine pump demonstrating the importance of this device in medical care.\textsuperscript{60-64} Viscusi et al., compared
**Figure 4.** A detailed view inside the E-TRANS iontophoretic drug delivery system showing the major components: top housing, printed circuit board assembly that forms the controller, a bottom housing containing reservoirs for placement of electrodes and hydrogels, and an adhesive laminate. The E-TRANS technology was used to develop the Ionsys™ fentanyl.
the fentanyl iontophoretic transdermal system (ITS) with placebo in postoperative pain management among 484 patients. Supplemental IV fentanyl was available to patients upon request in both treatment groups for the first 3 hours after enrolment. The main efficacy endpoint was the patient global assessment (PGA) of the method of pain control; fewer patients receiving ITS discontinued because of inadequate analgesia compared with placebo and it was concluded that ITS was an excellent method of pain control. In another multicentre study in 504 patients, the ITS (40 µg fentanyl [10-minute infusion/lockout], up to 6 doses/h) was compared with intravenous patient-controlled analgesia (IV PCA) with morphine (1 mg morphine bolus [5-minute lockout], up to 10 mg/h) for pain management following abdominal or pelvic surgery – PGA scores were used to evaluate efficacy. Results demonstrated that the fentanyl ITS and morphine IV PCA were comparable methods of pain control following abdominal or pelvic surgery; however, the fentanyl ITS was rated superior to morphine IV PCA for ease of care by patients and nurses. Overall discontinuation rates were not significantly different between groups and commonly occurring adverse events were similar between groups. Ahmad et al., compared the efficacy and safety of the fentanyl ITS with morphine IV PCA for pain management following gynaecologic surgery – PGA success ratings were statistically equivalent between the 2 groups. Pain intensity at 3 h, discontinuations due to inadequate analgesia, and the percentage of patients requesting supplemental opioids in the first 3 h were similar. Hartrick et al., investigated the efficacy of the fentanyl ITS and morphine IV PCA for acute pain management in patients after orthopaedic surgery. PGA ratings and pain intensity scores in the first 24 h were statistically equivalent and adverse events were similar in both the groups.

Antimigraine drugs
The pharmacokinetics of alniditan, a novel 5HT$_{1D}$ agonist for the treatment of migraine were studied in healthy volunteers following anodal iontophoresis using 10 cm$^2$ hydrophilic polyurethane foam patches containing of 0.5 mg drug. A current of 0.2 mA/cm$^2$ was applied for two consecutive 30 min periods (separated by a 90 min interval) and patches were removed 90 min after the end of the second current application period. The mean plasma concentrations at 30 and 150 min were 4.49 and 5.37 ng/ml respectively, and were at the lower end of the
therapeutic range (5-20 ng/ml). Moreover, the plasma concentration achieved after 30 min of iontophoretic delivery was equivalent to simulated subcutaneous administration of 0.5 mg dose.

Siegel et al., investigated sumatriptan iontophoresis in healthy volunteers; of the 6 treatment groups, two received oral sumatriptan (50 mg) and 6 mg subcutaneous injection, respectively. The remaining iontophoretic treatment groups (10 cm² patches) received (i) 1.0 mA current, 1.5 h dose of 1.5 mg (treatment 3) (ii) 0.5 mA current, 3 h dose of 1.5 mg (treatment 4) (iii) two patches of 1.0 mA, 3 h dose of 6 mg (treatment 5) and (iv) two patches of 1.0 mA, 6 h dose of 12 mg sumatriptan (treatment 6). The AUC₀–₂₄ for treatments 3 and 4 were ~19% of the oral and 26% of the injection; Cₘₐₓ was 31% of oral and 14% of injection for Treatment 3 and 20% of oral and 9% of injection for Treatment 4. Treatment 5 yielded an AUC₀–₂₄ value, which was approximately 88% of the 50 mg oral preparation and 122% of the 6 mg injection. Treatment 6 yielded an AUC₀–₂₄ that was approximately 187% of the 50 mg oral preparation and 259% of the 6 mg injection; Cₘₐₓ was 109% of oral and 49% of injection for Treatment 5 and 131% of oral and 59% of the injection for Treatment 6. Treatments 5 and 6 maintained sumatriptan levels above 10 ng/ml for 4 and 7 h respectively, as compared to approximately 3 h for oral and 1.5 h for injectable. Thus, transdermal iontophoresis was capable of maintaining therapeutic sumatriptan levels for four times longer than the 6.0 mg injection and twice as long as the 50 mg oral preparation, offering substantially longer duration of treatment than either preparation. The Tₘₐₓ for oral and injection formulations was 1.31 and 0.28 h; while the maximum serum concentration was reached in approximately 1.5 h for all patch formulations and was sustained until patch removal. Although this was comparable to oral administration, the iontophoretic system should ideally approach the fast onset of the subcutaneous injection.

**Neurodegenerative drugs**

Kankkunen et al. investigated the iontophoretic delivery of a reversible acetylcholinesterase inhibitor, tacrine in healthy adult volunteers. They performed two experiments, the first using commercially available Iogel® electrodes (Chattanooga Group, Chattanooga, TN), while in the second, a novel two compartment electrode system was employed in which the drug reservoir was separated from the electrode by a membrane to maximize the transport efficiency by avoiding competition from other ions. A 0.4 mA/cm² current was applied for 3 h using patches
with an active surface area of 10 cm². The tacrine plasma concentrations measured after iontophoresis using the “in-house” electrodes (14.9 ± 2.6 ng/ml) compared favourably with those achieved with the Iogel® electrodes (21.3 ± 5.9 ng/ml). Both values lie within the range of blood levels seen following oral administration of tacrine.

Van der Geest et al. iontophoresed R-apomorphine, a potent dopamine agonist, in patients with idiopathic Parkinson’s disease.68,69 Two different current intensities of 0.25 and 0.375 mA/cm² were applied for 1 h using patches having a surface area of 10 cm². Although measurable plasma apomorphine concentrations of 1.3 ± 0.6 and 2.5 ± 0.7 ng/ml, at 0.25 and 0.375 mA/cm², respectively, were achieved, these levels were sub-therapeutic. Furthermore, qualitative clinical improvement could only be confirmed in one patient treated with the higher current density; however, the study was not blinded so a placebo effect cannot be excluded.

Li et al. combined transdermal iontophoretic delivery of R-apomorphine with surfactant pre-treatment in patients with advanced Parkinson’s disease.70 Iontophoretic patches were applied in 16 patients for 3.5 h, with 0.5 h of passive delivery followed by 3 h of current application at a current density of 0.25 mA/cm². Eight patients were treated with a surfactant formulation consisting of laureth-3 ethyloxylene ether, laureth-7 ethyloxylene ether and sodium sulfosuccinate (in a molar ratio of 0.7:0.3:0.05 respectively) with a concentration of 5% w/w prior to iontophoresis. The surfactant formulation (20 µl/cm²) was applied non-occlusively at the anode site on the dorsal forearm of patients for 1 h before patch placement. The patients treated with the surfactant formulations showed a higher bioavailability (BA) and steady state input rate compared to the control group (patients receiving iontophoresis without surfactant); BA – 13.2 ± 1.4 and 10.6 ± 0.8%, respectively and flux 98.3 ± 12.1 and 75.3 ± 6.6 nmol/cm² h, respectively. Clinical improvement was observed in five out of eight patients in the study group and in three out of eight patients in the control group. No clinically relevant systemic adverse effects were observed.

**Antiemetics**

Cormier et al., investigated metoclopramide iontophoresis in the presence and absence of hydrocortisone in humans in order to determine whether co-delivery of hydrocortisone was
effective in inhibiting local skin reactions. Each volunteer was subjected to two identical treatments (metoclopramide alone and in combination with hydrocortisone) one after the other with a wash-out period of 1 week. A current of 500 µA was used for all the studies. There was no statistically significant difference in AUC, plasma concentration and half life of metoclopramide with or without hydrocortisone. A steady state flux of ~100 µg/cm² h was achieved after 1 h transport. Furthermore, hydrocortisone iontophoresis was successful in suppressing local site reactions.

**Peptides and proteins**

Peptides and proteins are generally inactive orally because of their susceptibility to chemical and enzymatic degradation in the GI tract. They are usually potent and can have complex secretion profiles in the body (for example, the variation in basal and post-prandial insulin levels); an ideal delivery system should be able to provide controlled drug inputs as required. In addition to being ideally suited to the delivery of polar and charged molecules with good aqueous solubility, transdermal iontophoresis permits tight control over drug transport rates and enables complex input kinetics to be used. It follows that there have been several reports into the iontophoretic delivery of peptide hormones including luteinizing hormone releasing hormone, calcitonin, growth hormone releasing hormone, human parathyroid hormone, insulin using different iontophoretic systems.

Investigation into the effect of formulation parameters on the iontophoretic delivery of leuprolide, an LHRH superagonist, in human volunteers showed that steady state serum concentrations could be achieved within 30 min; anodal delivery from a 10 mg/ml formulation in acetate buffer using a current of 0.2 mA was able to reach mean steady state serum concentration of 0.8 ng/ml. An earlier double-blind, randomized, crossover study in 13 healthy men investigating leuprolide iontophoresis (5 mg; 0.2 mA, 70 cm²) showed that the patches, though large, were well tolerated and LH concentration was increased from a baseline of 11.3 ± 3.1 mIU/ml to 56.4 ± 49.6 mIU/ml at 4 hours. Another study compared LH pharmacodynamics after iontophoretic delivery with subcutaneous injection in a group of 18 human volunteers. The applied dose was kept constant at 5 mg/ml, and using a current of 0.22 µA it was observed that the time to first response was shorter for subcutaneous injection (73 ± 74 min and 147 ± 108
min, respectively) and the AUC for the first 150 min was greater for subcutaneous delivery (3655 ± 2246 and 8666 ± 4067 mIU min/ml, respectively). No major adverse effects were observed at the application site following iontophoresis; thus it might be possible to increase the current intensity in order to reduce the lag time.

A cross-over study comparing IM bolus, 6 h IV infusion and 6 h iontophoretic delivery (200 µA/cm²) of a calcitonin analogue (MW ~3 kDa) was performed in healthy human volunteers. The plasma levels observed following iontophoresis closely mimicked those seen after IM injection with similar AUC and inter-individual variability. On termination of the current at 6 h, a fairly rapid decline in the plasma levels was observed. After 6 h, the skin sites were observed for any topical effects, which suggested a slight pink coloration on skin that eventually disappeared after 24 h.

**Conclusion**

The results to-date demonstrate that iontophoresis is a drug delivery platform that has been used to administer a variety of therapeutic agents with many different clinical applications. Moreover, it is the only transdermal delivery technology that has managed to produce FDA approved products – although both systems (LidoSite™ and Ionsys™) contain low molecular weight therapeutics, the technique is uniquely suited to the delivery of peptides and proteins. Physicochemical properties and drug pharmacokinetics obviously put a limit on the number of drug candidates that can be delivered by transdermal iontophoresis. In the most favorable conditions (for compounds with low molecular weight and multiple charge) the maximum amount of drug that can be delivered per day from a reasonably sized patch will probably be in the range of 20-30 mg. However, technical feasibility alone cannot drive a molecule to the market – drug candidates have to address an unmet clinical need. Furthermore several issues including cost of therapy and the risk of skin irritation may also limit potential applications. Nevertheless, transdermal iontophoresis is a promising technique that requires a greater focus on research directed towards formulation development in an effort to design efficient iontophoretic patch systems, particularly with a view to the delivery of biotechnology-derived therapeutics. Stability of the drug along with other patch components for periods up to 18 months will be critical as well as challenging. The delivery of peptides and proteins, which are susceptible to
degradation in aqueous solution, may require the development of dry patches where the biomolecule is hydrated immediately prior to use. Thus, the development of future iontophoresic systems will require a multidisciplinary effort from fields such as pharmaceutics, material sciences and electrochemistry in order to take a promising candidate from bench to bedside.

REFERENCES


Chapter 2
Comparison of the cutaneous iontophoretic delivery of rasagiline and selegiline across porcine and human skin in vitro

Dhaval R. Kalaria\textsuperscript{a}, Pratik Patel\textsuperscript{b}, Vandana Patravale\textsuperscript{b}
and Yogeshvar N. Kalia\textsuperscript{a}

\textsuperscript{a}School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Geneva & University of Lausanne, 30 Quai Ernest Ansermet, 1211 Geneva, Switzerland

\textsuperscript{b}Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences and Technology, Institute of Chemical Technology, Mumbai 400019, India

ABSTRACT

The objective was to investigate the anodal iontophoretic delivery of the MAO-B inhibitors rasagiline (RAS) and selegiline (SEL) across porcine and human skin in vitro. Passive delivery of RAS and SEL from aqueous solution was minimal; however, increasing current density from 0.1 to 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ produced a linear increase in steady-state iontophoretic flux ($J_{ss,RAS} = 49.1i_d + 27.9$ ($r^2=0.96$) and $J_{ss,SEL} = 27.8i_d + 25.8$ ($r^2=0.98$)). In the absence of background electrolyte, a four-fold change in donor concentration (10, 20 and 40 mM) did not produce a statistically significant increase in the cumulative permeation of either drug after iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ for 7 h (RAS – 1200.4 ± 154.6, 1262.6 ± 125.0 and 1321.5 ± 335.2 µg/cm$^2$ respectively; SEL – 748.3 ± 115.2, 848.8 ± 108.3 and 859.8 ± 230.1 µg/cm$^2$, respectively). Co-iontophoresis of acetaminophen confirmed that electromigration was the dominant transport mechanism for both drugs (~90%). Total iontophoretic delivery of RAS and SEL across porcine and human skin in vitro was statistically equivalent (RAS 1512.7 ± 163.7 and 1523.6 ± 195.9 µg/cm$^2$, respectively; SEL 1268.7 ± 231.2 and 1298.3 ± 253.3 µg/cm$^2$, respectively). Transport efficiencies for RAS and SEL were good (ranged from 6.81-8.50 and 2.86-3.61 %, respectively). Furthermore, the delivery efficiency, i.e., the fraction of the drug in the formulation that was delivered was very high (>56% at 0.5 mA/cm$^2$). Cumulative permeation of RAS and SEL from carbopol gels, potential drug reservoirs for iontophoretic systems was 891.5 ± 148.3 and 626.6 ± 162.4 µg/cm$^2$, respectively; this was less than that from solution and was tentatively attributed to either different partitioning or slower drug diffusion in the gel matrix. The results demonstrated that therapeutic amounts of rasagiline and selegiline could be easily delivered by transdermal iontophoresis with simple gel patches of modest surface area.

Keywords: Parkinson’s Disease, MAO-B inhibitors, Iontophoresis, Transdermal drug delivery
1. INTRODUCTION

Rasagiline (RAS) and selegiline (SEL) are dose-dependent selective irreversible inhibitors of monoamine oxidase B (MAO-B), an enzyme that regulates the metabolism of catecholamine neurotransmitters (e.g., dopamine and noradrenaline) (Figure 1). As such they have found therapeutic applications for the treatment of Parkinson’s Disease (PD) (LeWitt, 2004) and in the treatment of Major Depressive Disorder (MDD) (Mann et al., 1989). MAO-B inhibitors are used as a monotherapy in early stage PD or as an adjunct to L-DOPA in more advanced disease states (Elmer and Bertoni, 2008). In addition to their inhibition of MAO-B, RAS and SEL also exhibit antioxidant and anti-apoptotic activity in experimental models, which may potentially translate into long-term clinical neuroprotective benefits (Elmer and Bertoni, 2008; Jenner 2004; Tabakman et al., 2004).

![Chemical structure of (a) Rasagiline and (b) Selegiline.](image)

Both molecules are subject to extensive first pass hepatic metabolism, resulting in poor and highly variable oral bioavailability (35 % for RAS and 4-10 % for SEL, respectively) (Barrett et al., 1996; Chen et al. 2007). Although RAS and SEL are preferential MAO-B inhibitors, their selectivity is dose-dependent; indeed, although SEL is approved for the treatment of depression, the dose is 3- to 6-fold higher than that for the treatment of PD causing loss of MAO-B selectivity and requiring precautions to prevent hypertensive crises (Anderson and Tipton, 1994). These are caused by inhibition of MAO-A in the intestinal barrier resulting in elevated levels of tyramine; thus, intake of food items rich in tyramine has to be restricted during therapy (Anderson and Tipton, 1994; Mawhinney, 2003). RAS is a new MAO-B inhibitor, introduced in 2006, that has 3- to 16-fold greater potency than SEL (depending on the assay). Furthermore, the principal metabolite of RAS, aminoindan, is reported to possess a neuroprotective effect. In contrast, a major drawback of SEL is that one of its principal metabolites is L-methamphetamine.
and this along with desmethylselegiline is subsequently converted to L-amphetamine (Bar Am et al., 2004).

Transdermal therapy avoids the GI tract and hepatic first pass effect, increasing bioavailability and bypassing MAO-A present in the intestinal barrier. It also enables a steady zero-order drug input that eliminates peak-trough variations. This could improve efficacy since it would help to maintain relatively constant levels of dopamine in the brain and better mimic the normal state (Steiger, 2008). In addition to the pharmacologic rationale, transdermal administration is also well-suited to the treatment of patients suffering from chronic neurodegenerative conditions since the caregiver could easily apply the patch and this could help to improve patient compliance.

Table 1 Comparing physicochemical and pharmacological properties of RAS and SEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RAS</th>
<th>SEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M_W (Da)</td>
<td>267.3&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>302.2&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous solubility (g/L)</td>
<td>3.4&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>3.2&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>7.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log P</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>2.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log D&lt;sub&gt;pH7.0&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>2.04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Mesylate salt; <sup>b</sup> Hydrochloride salt

Although a passive transdermal patch for SEL has been approved for the treatment of MDD, there are reports of skin irritation; this may be exacerbated by the patch size (20 to 40 cm<sup>2</sup> depending on the dose) (Howland, 2006; Patkar et al., 2006). The physicochemical properties of RAS and SEL make them attractive candidates for transdermal iontophoresis (Table 1); they have good aqueous solubility and their pKa values mean that they have a high degree of ionization over a pH range suitable for anodal iontophoresis in vivo (Kalia et al., 2004). Moreover, their pharmacokinetic properties – poor systemic bioavailability, short half-life and low dosing requirements (oral daily doses are 0.5 and 1.0 mg for RAS and 1.25 and 5 mg for SEL) also justify the use of the transdermal route.
The addition of the electric potential gradient to the concentration gradient across the membrane during iontophoresis means that transport rates can be significantly increased as compared to passive diffusion. Furthermore, iontophoresis enables tight control over drug input rates since the current intensity and duration can be modulated. These can be used to provide highly individualised treatment regimens and ensure that dose ramping, an integral part of Parkinson’s disease therapy, can be easily achieved. Iontophoresis can also enable faster onset of pharmacological effect, decrease lag times seen with conventional transdermal patches; more efficient delivery per unit area also corresponds to a substantial reduction in patch size.

Given the therapeutic rationale described above, the objectives of this study were (i) to investigate the transdermal iontophoretic delivery kinetics of RAS and SEL across porcine skin as a function of experimental parameters including current density, drug concentration and pH, (ii) to use co-iontophoresis of acetaminophen to identify the relative contributions of electromigration and electroosmosis to electrotransport and report on drug-skin interactions, (iii) to compare iontophoretic delivery across porcine and human skin in vitro, (iv) to investigate delivery from simple hydrogel formulations that may be considered for use as a drug reservoir in an iontophoretic patch system and hence (v) to determine the feasibility of therapeutic delivery.

2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Materials

Rasagiline and selegiline were purchased from Jinan Jinao CDC Ltd. (Jinan City, PR China and Shaanxi Sciphar Biotechnology Co. Ltd. (Xian, PR China), respectively. Acetaminophen (ACE), sodium chloride, 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazineethanesulfonic acid (HEPES), triethanolamine, citric acid and sodium citrate were all purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Buchs, Switzerland). Carbopol 980 NF was purchased from Noveon Inc. (Ohio, USA). Silver wire and silver chloride used for the fabrication of electrodes were sourced from Sigma Aldrich (Buchs, Switzerland). Methanol and PVC tubing (ID 3.17 mm; OD 4.97 mm) were purchased from VWR International (Nyon, Switzerland). All solutions were prepared using deionised water (resistivity > 18 MΩ.cm). All other chemicals were at least of analytical grade.
2.2 Skin source
Porcine ears were obtained from a local abattoir (CARRE; Rolle, Switzerland), the skin was excised (thickness 750 µm) with an air dermatome (Zimmer; Etupes, France), wrapped in Parafilm™ and stored at −20 °C for a maximum period of 1 month. Human skin samples were collected immediately after surgery from the Department of Plastic, Aesthetic and Reconstructive Surgery, Geneva University Hospital (Geneva, Switzerland), fatty tissue was removed and the skin was wrapped in Parafilm™ before storage at −20 °C for a maximum period of 7 days. The study was approved by the Central Committee for Ethics in Research (CER: 08-150 (NAC08-051); Geneva University Hospital).

2.3 Stability studies

2.3.1 Stability in the presence of skin
A 20 mM solution of either RAS or SEL in 25 mM HEPES (pH 5.2) or a 1 mM solution of either RAS or SEL in 133 mM NaCl / 25 mM HEPES (pH 7.4) were placed in contact with epidermal and dermal skin surfaces respectively for 12 h.

2.3.2 Stability in the presence of current
The electrical stability of both molecules was evaluated by placing a 20 mM drug solution (in 25 mM HEPES at pH 5.2) in the presence of 0.5 mA/cm² current for a period of 7 h.

2.4 Iontophoresis procedure
Electrotransport studies were performed using modified Franz diffusion cells (mean area, 2 cm²). The anodal and cathodal (receiver) compartments were filled with 25 mM HEPES / 133 mM NaCl buffer at pH 7.4. After a 30 min equilibration period, 1 ml of drug solution (in 25 mM HEPES at pH 5.2 and containing 15 mM acetaminophen (ACE)) was placed in the donor compartment. This was connected to the anode via a salt bridge assembly (3% agarose in 0.1 M NaCl) to minimise the effect of competing ions. Acetaminophen transport reported on electroosmotic solvent flow and was used to determine the contributions of electromigration (EM) and electroosmosis (EO) to RAS and SEL delivery. The receptor compartment was sampled hourly; 0.6 ml was collected and replaced by the same volume of fresh buffer solution. Constant current was applied for 7 h via Ag/AgCl electrodes connected to a power supply.
After completion of the iontophoretic permeation experiments, the drugs were extracted from the skin by cutting the samples into pieces and then soaking them in 10 ml of mobile phase for 4 h. The extraction suspensions were filtered through 0.22 µm nylon membrane filter (VWR, Nyon, Switzerland) before HPLC analysis. The extraction method was validated by spiking the stratum corneum surface of dermatomed skin samples (thickness 750 µm; area 2 cm²) with known amounts of drug (1 ml of 100, 300 and 600 µg/ml of RAS standard solution in methanol and 1 ml of 100, 500 and 1000 µg/ml of SEL standard solution in methanol). After solvent evaporation, skin samples were subjected to extraction as mentioned above and then analyzed. The recovery was determined by calculating the ratio of the amount extracted from the skin samples to the amount applied, determined by direct injection of spiking solution in the absence of skin (Table 2). Experiments were performed with at least five replicates.

**Table 2** Validation of the RAS and SEL extraction method used to quantify the amount of drug retained within the skin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Control concentration (µg/ml)</th>
<th>Sample Concentration (µg/ml)</th>
<th>Recovery (%)</th>
<th>S.D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>85.2</td>
<td>85.2</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td>267.9</td>
<td>89.3</td>
<td>7.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>600</td>
<td>554.4</td>
<td>92.4</td>
<td>5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>221.0</td>
<td>88.4</td>
<td>7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>450.5</td>
<td>90.1</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>956.0</td>
<td>95.6</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.4.1 Effect of current density

Electrotransport experiments were performed to investigate the effect of current density (i_d; 0.15, 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm²) on the iontophoretic delivery of RAS and SEL (20 mM in 25 mM HEPES at pH 5.2). Control experiments were also carried out using the same experimental set-up but in the absence of current.
2.4.2. Effect of drug concentration
Iontophoretic permeation was also investigated as a function of drug concentration (10, 20 and 40 mM in 25 mM HEPES at pH 5.2) at a fixed current density of 0.5 mA/cm².

2.4.3. Effect of donor pH
The influence of formulation pH on the iontophoretic transport of RAS and SEL (with 20 mM donor concentration) at 0.5 mA/cm² was investigated by comparing delivery at pH 5.2 and pH 6.5.

2.4.4. Comparing RAS and SEL iontophoresis across porcine and human skin
Iontophoretic delivery of RAS and SEL across porcine and human skin samples was compared under the same experimental conditions – 20 mM RAS or SEL in 25 mM HEPES at pH 5.2 with 15 mM ACM iontophoresed for 7 h at 0.5 mA/cm² (n ≥ 4 in both experiments).

2.4.5. Data analysis
The total iontophoretic flux ($J_{\text{tot}}$) of drug, assuming negligible passive diffusion, is the linear sum of fluxes due to EM ($J_{\text{EM}}$) and EO ($J_{\text{EO}}$), where $J_{\text{EO}}$ is defined as the product of the concentration of RAS or SEL ($C_{\text{Drug}}$) and the linear velocity of the solvent flow ($V_p$), which in turn, is given by the ratio of the flux of acetaminophen ($J_{\text{ACE}}$) to its concentration ($C_{\text{ACE}}$) in the formulation (Kalia et al., 2004).

The inhibition factor (IF) is given by the ratio $Q_{\text{ACE,Control}} / Q_{\text{ACE,Drug}}$, where $Q_{\text{ACE,Control}}$ and $Q_{\text{ACE,Drug}}$, represent the cumulative permeation of ACE in 7 h, in the absence and presence of drug (RAS or SEL), respectively.

2.5 Passive diffusion of RAS and SEL across mechanically microporated skin
Skin was pre-treated with a stainless steel microneedle roller (Dr. Roller; Seoul, Korea) with needle length of 0.5 mm, needle diameter of 0.1 mm and a needle density of 19.2 needles/cm² prior to application of 20 mM buffered solutions of RAS and SEL for 7 h.
2.6 Preparation of carbopol gel formulations
Briefly, carbopol was slowly dispersed in water, followed by addition of drug solution and then the mixture was neutralised with 10% triethanolamine until a clear, transparent gel was obtained. The loading for RAS and SEL gels was 0.6 and 0.5%, respectively. The pH of the gels was measured prior to the permeation studies by preparing 10% dispersion. For each drug, 500 mg of gel was placed in the donor compartment and iontophoretic delivery was compared with that from aqueous solution under the same conditions (0.5 mA/cm$^2$ for 7h).

2.7 Analytical methods
An Ultimate 3000 pump equipped with an Ultimate 3000 auto-sampler and AD25 detector (Dionex; Olten, Switzerland) was used to quantify the amounts of RAS and SEL permeated across and retained within the skin. Isocratic separation was performed using a 125 mm x 4 mm LiChrospher® column packed with 5 µm C$_{18}$ end-capped silica reversed-phase particles. The mobile phase for quantification of SEL consisted of 75% methanol and 25% phosphate buffer (10 mM KH$_2$PO$_4$; pH 6.0) with detection at 220 nm and a column temperature of 35°C and a flow-rate of 1.0 ml/min. RAS was quantified with the same column specification and the mobile phase consisted of 70% methanol and 30% phosphate buffer (3.7mM KH$_2$PO$_4$ and 4.4mM K$_2$HPO$_4$·3H$_2$O, pH 7.0). The flow rate was maintained at 1.1 ml/min, the column temperature was 30°C and RAS was detected by its absorbance at 264 nm. The analytical methods for RAS and SEL were validated (Table 3). ACE was analysed using the same column and the mobile phase consisted of 80% methanol and 20% citrate buffer (10mM citric acid and 7 mM sodium citrate, pH 3.0) at 1.0 ml/min flow rate, with a column temperature of 30°C and detection at 220 nm. The injection volume was 75 µl for all of the analyses.

2.8 Statistical analysis
Data were expressed as mean ± SD. Outliers determined using the Grubbs test were discarded. Results were evaluated statistically using analysis of variance (ANOVA) to compare the data sets. The level of significance was fixed at α=0.05.
### Table 3 Precision and accuracy of the analytical methods used to quantify RAS and SEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theoretical concentration (µg/ml)</th>
<th>Experimental concentration (µg/ml)</th>
<th>CV (%)&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Accuracy (%)&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAS</td>
<td>Intra-day (n=3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.242 ± 0.009</td>
<td>3.720</td>
<td>96.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>5.123 ± 0.231</td>
<td>4.509</td>
<td>102.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>19.012 ± 0.752</td>
<td>3.956</td>
<td>95.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-day (n=3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.259 ± 0.007</td>
<td>2.693</td>
<td>103.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>4.564 ± 0.295</td>
<td>6.472</td>
<td>91.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>19.134 ± 0.657</td>
<td>3.436</td>
<td>95.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL</td>
<td>Intra-day (n=3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.096 ± 0.002</td>
<td>2.079</td>
<td>96.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>4.863 ± 0.185</td>
<td>3.810</td>
<td>97.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>20.198 ± 0.862</td>
<td>4.267</td>
<td>100.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-day (n=3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.104 ± 0.003</td>
<td>2.870</td>
<td>104.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>4.619 ± 0.200</td>
<td>4.334</td>
<td>92.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>20.657 ± 0.782</td>
<td>3.786</td>
<td>103.29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Precision = (SD/mean) x 100

<sup>b</sup> Accuracy = (obtained concentration/theoretical concentration) x 100

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

#### 3.1 Stability studies

RAS and SEL were found to be stable in the presence of epidermal and dermal skin surfaces after exposure for 12 h. After 7 h of current application, solution concentrations of RAS and SEL were 99.7 ± 2.3 and 98.3 ± 1.7%, of their initial values, respectively.

#### 3.2 Effect of iontophoretic conditions on electrotransport of RAS and SEL

Passive delivery of RAS and SEL from 20 mM formulations after permeation for 7 h was 14.2 ± 4.0 and 10.4 ± 3.4 µg/cm², respectively. For comparison, treatment with the microneedle roller produced an approximately 7-fold increase in cumulative permeation for both molecules (92.7 ±
19.7 and 74.1 ± 20.2 µg/cm² for RAS and SEL, respectively). Significantly larger increases were observed upon current application. Cumulative permeation of RAS after 7 h iontophoresis at 0.15, 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm² was 364.4 ± 67.1, 909.1 ± 80.1 and 1262.6 ± 125.0 µg/cm², respectively with steady state iontophoretic fluxes of 71.4 ± 12.3, 137.5 ± 18.0 and 169.6 ± 15.7 µg/cm² h, respectively (Figure 2). The corresponding values for SEL after iontophoresis for 7 h at 0.15, 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm² were 322.8 ± 45.5, 501.9 ± 94.3 and 848.2 ± 108.3 µg/cm², respectively with steady state iontophoretic fluxes of 54.8 ± 6.7, 79.1 ± 15.6 and 110.5 ± 10.2 µg/cm² h, respectively (Figure 3). Hence, iontophoretic transport across intact skin was markedly superior to passive diffusion across microporated skin. Furthermore, increasing current density resulted in statistically significant linear flux enhancements – J_{ss,RAS} = 49.1 i_d + 27.9 (r² = 0.96) and J_{ss,SEL} = 27.8 i_d + 25.8 (r² = 0.98) – obviously an advantage for controlled drug delivery. The time to reach steady state for RAS and SEL at each of the current densities tested was 3 h. Drug extraction from the skin after 7 h iontophoresis showed that there was also a statistically significant increase in the amounts of RAS and SEL retained within the membrane as a function of current density (Figures 2 and 3). Higher skin deposition was seen with SEL; in contrast, RAS showed greater permeation.

**Figure 2.** Total delivery (cumulative permeation + skin deposition) and steady state flux (J_{tot}) of RAS (20 mM) as a function of current density (at 0.15, 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm²) across porcine skin after 7 h of transdermal iontophoresis. (Mean ± SD; n≥5).
Figure 3. Total delivery (cumulative permeation + skin deposition) and steady state flux ($J_{\text{tot}}$) of SEL (20 mM) as a function of current density (at 0.15, 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm$^2$) across porcine skin after 7 h of transdermal iontophoresis. (Mean ± SD; n $\geq$ 5).

Figure 4. Cumulative permeation of RAS and SEL as a function of concentration iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ for 7 h. (Mean ± SD; n $\geq$ 5).

Cumulative permeation of RAS after iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ for 7 h using drug concentrations of 10, 20 and 40 mM was statistically equivalent (1200.4 ± 154.6, 1262.6 ± 125.0 and 1321.5 ± 335.2 µg/cm$^2$ respectively); similar behaviour was observed for SEL (the corresponding values were 748.3 ± 115.2, 848.8 ± 108.3 and 859.8 ± 230.1 µg/cm$^2$, respectively) (Figure 4). The results were consistent with earlier studies describing the use of a salt bridge.
which eliminates the presence of competing cations in the donor compartment and renders delivery independent of drug concentration (Kasting and Keister, 1989).

3.3 Comparison of RAS and SEL electrotransport across porcine and human skin
Total delivery (that is, the sum of the amounts permeated and deposited in the skin) of RAS and SEL across full thickness human skin at 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ was 1523.6 ± 195.9 and 1298.3 ± 253.3, respectively. This was statistically equivalent to that observed with porcine skin (Figure 5).

![Figure 5. Comparison of total delivery (permeation + skin deposition) of RAS and SEL across human and porcine skin after iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ for 7 h. (Mean ± SD; n≥4).](image)

3.4 Relative contribution of EM and EO and the effect of electrotransport on RAS and SEL
Co-iontophoresis of acetaminophen (a neutral hydrophilic molecule whose iontophoretic transport is due exclusively to electrically-induced convective solvent flow) enabled deconvolution of the individual contributions of EM and EO to RAS/SEL transport. Control values for ACE flux in the absence of drug were determined independently at each current density. EM was the dominant transport mechanism for RAS and SEL accounting for 82 to 97% of electrotransport over the current densities studied (Table 4). ACE transport was also used to show that convective solvent flow was unaffected by delivery of either drug at the current densities used, suggesting that neither RAS nor SEL was binding to structures present in the transport pathway and affecting skin permselectivity.
Table 4 Iontophoretic transport kinetics of RAS and SEL and the relative contributions of electromigration and electroosmosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Current (mA/cm²)</th>
<th>J\textsubscript{tot} (µg/cm² h)</th>
<th>J\textsubscript{EM} (µg/cm² h)</th>
<th>J\textsubscript{EO} (µg/cm² h)</th>
<th>% EM</th>
<th>% EO</th>
<th>Inhibition factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAS</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>71.4 ± 12.3</td>
<td>69.6</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>97.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>1.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>137.5 ± 18.0</td>
<td>130.9</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>95.2</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>1.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>169.6 ± 15.7</td>
<td>146.9</td>
<td>22.7</td>
<td>86.6</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>1.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>54.8 ± 6.7</td>
<td>50.4</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>91.8</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>79.1 ± 15.6</td>
<td>67.6</td>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>85.5</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>110.5 ± 10.2</td>
<td>91.3</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>82.6</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>1.12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( J\textsubscript{tot} \): total steady state flux; \( J\textsubscript{EM} \): electromigration flux; \( J\textsubscript{EO} \): electroosmotic flux; %EM and %EO are the % contributions of EM and EO to total electrotransport; IF: inhibition factor (calculated as described above).

Many studies have been conducted to understand the effect of pH on electrotransport kinetics across the skin. In theory, the pH of the formulation can influence iontophoretic transport through modification of the degree of ionisation of the permeant or by altering the skin pH and hence the degree of ionisation of pendant carboxylic acid groups. Given that the pI of the skin is 4.5, under physiological conditions the skin is permselective to cations and electroosmosis provides a secondary mechanism for cation electrotransport (Merino et al. 1999). However, increasing the pH of a formulation containing a weakly basic molecule will decrease the ionised drug fraction – reducing EM; therefore, any net benefit in transport will depend on the relative contributions of EM and EO to transport. It was found that there was no statistically significant difference between RAS or SEL delivery at pH 5.2 and 6.5 (Figure 6). As mentioned above (and in Table 4), electromigration is the main electrotransport mechanism for the delivery of both RAS and SEL. In the case of RAS (pKa 7.2), increasing pH from 5.2 to 6.5 decreased the degree of ionization from 99 to 84% and consequently, the EM contribution to RAS permeation decreased from 86.6 to 77.3%. Similarly, SEL has a pKa of 7.53 and at pH 5.2 and 6.5, it is more than 99 and 90% ionised. The convective solvent flow deduced from ACE transport indicated that the EM contribution to SEL electrotransport was reduced from 82.6 to 79.3% (smaller than that for RAS) as the pH increased from 5.2 to 6.5. Thus, for both molecules, given
that the overall delivery was statistically equivalent, the decrease in EM observed due to the lower degree of ionisation was compensated by a slightly greater EO contribution.

3.5 Transport number and delivery efficiency

The transport number ($t_i$) is the fraction of the total current transported by a specific ion and expresses its efficiency as a charge carrier (Bellantone et al., 1986). The sum of the transport numbers of all the ionic species present during iontophoresis must add up to 1. Thus, the iontophoretic flux of the ion of interest depends on the ionic composition of the solutions contacting the outer and inner surfaces of the skin barrier. In this case, the use of salt bridges precluded the presence of competing cations in the donor compartment; however, chloride ions present in the receptor were the principal charge carriers due to their high mobility and concentration as they migrated across the skin towards the anode. Results indicate good transport efficiencies for RAS (in particular) and SEL (Table 5); for example, at 0.3 mA/cm², 8.50 and 2.86% of total charge was carried by RAS and SEL, respectively.
A perceived limitation of transdermal delivery systems is their low delivery efficiency since much of the drug load remains undelivered in the formulation. This unused active ingredient is a potential deterrent against developing transdermal systems prompting pharmaceutical companies to focus on the development of more cost-effective formulations. However, the results of this study show that extremely high delivery efficiencies of 56% were achieved for RAS and SEL during 7 h iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm² (Table 5). For comparison, the marketed 20, 30 and 40 mg SEL patches deliver 6, 9 and 12 mg of selegiline in 24 h, respectively, which corresponds to delivery efficiencies of 30% (Pae et al., 2007).

**Table 5** Transport and drug delivery efficiencies as a function of applied current density

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current (mA/cm²)</th>
<th>Transport efficiency (%)</th>
<th>Drug delivered from donor (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>6.81</td>
<td>23.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>8.50</td>
<td>38.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>7.08</td>
<td>56.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>3.61</td>
<td>17.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>2.86</td>
<td>40.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>56.58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.6 Permeation studies with carbopol gel

Iontophoretic delivery systems contain a drug reservoir and in this study carbopol gels of RAS (0.6%) and SEL (0.5%) were prepared in order to investigate delivery from a potential “drug reservoir” that could be integrated into an iontophoretic patch system. The gels were stable for 1 month at room temperature; there was no sign of drug precipitation and drug content was uniform. The pH of a 10% dispersion of gel was found to be 6.6 at ambient temperature and was thus suitable for use in vivo and conducive for electrotransport by EM. A higher drug loading was not possible for these basic drugs as solubility decreased with increasing pH (Table 1). Cumulative permeation of RAS and SEL from the gels was 891.5 ± 148.3 and 626.6 ± 162.4 µg/cm², respectively (Figure 7), which was statistically lower than that seen with the respective 10 mM drug solutions. This may have been due to a lower stratum corneum-vehicle partition coefficient from the gel as compared to the buffer solution. Furthermore, in the gels the drug is
entrapped in a matrix structure that could hinder diffusion. Nevertheless, the gels still showed high delivery efficiencies and could be easily incorporated into a patch to make a patient compliant formulation.

![Figure 7](image.jpg)

**Figure 7.** Cumulative permeation of RAS and SEL from carbopol gels across porcine skin after iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm² for 7 h. (Mean ± SD; n≥5).

3.7 Clinical relevance

The clinical dose of RAS is 1 mg/day – given its oral bioavailability of 35%, this means that the daily systemic dose is ~350 µg (Levy et al., 2004). The steady state iontophoretic flux of RAS at 0.3 mA/cm² was 137.5 ± 18.0 µg/cm² h; hence the therapeutic amount can be delivered in 2 h from 2 cm² patch. Similarly, for the treatment of PD, SEL is administered orally at a dose of 5 mg twice a day. Given that SEL has an oral bioavailability of 10%, the total systemic absorption of SEL per day would be ~1 mg. The iontophoretic flux of SEL at 0.3 mA/cm² was 79.1 ± 15.6 µg/cm² h and the required amount can be delivered in ~3 h from a 4 cm² patch.

4. CONCLUSION

The results presented here confirm that rasagiline and selegiline are excellent candidates for transdermal iontophoretic delivery. Electrottransport is predominantly governed by electromigration and there is no skin binding as evidenced by the lack of inhibition of electroosmosis at all of the current densities tested. Carbopol gel formulations were also shown to be efficient systems for delivering therapeutic amounts of each molecule. Based on these results and given the posology and known pharmacokinetics, it should be possible to administer
therapeutic amounts of rasagiline and selegiline using low current densities and small patch areas that are acceptable for use in humans.

5. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS
We thank the Indo Swiss Joint Research Programme (ISJRP 123143) for financial support.

6. REFERENCES


Chapter 3
Transdermal iontophoresis for the controlled delivery of pramipexole: Effect of iontophoretic and formulation parameters on electrotransport kinetics in vitro and in vivo

Dhaval R. Kalaria\textsuperscript{a}, Vandana Patravale\textsuperscript{b},
Virginia Merino\textsuperscript{c} and Yogeshvar N. Kalia\textsuperscript{a}

\textsuperscript{a}School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Geneva & University of Lausanne, 30 Quai Ernest Ansermet, 1211 Geneva, Switzerland

\textsuperscript{b}Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences and Technology, Institute of Chemical Technology, Mumbai 400019, India

\textsuperscript{c}Departamento de Farmacia y Tecnología Farmacéutica, Faculty of Pharmacy, University of Valencia, Avda.Vicente Andrés Estellés s/n, 46100 Burjassot, Valencia, Spain
ABSTRACT
The objective of this study was to investigate the anodal iontophoretic delivery of pramipexole (PRAM), a dopamine agonist used for the treatment of Parkinson’s disease, in order to determine whether therapeutic amounts of the drug could be delivered across the skin. Preliminary experiments were performed in vitro using porcine ear and human abdominal skin; these were followed by a pharmacokinetic study in male Wistar rats to determine the drug input rate in vivo. Stability studies revealed that after current exposure (0.5 mA/cm² for 6 h), the solution concentration of PRAM was only 60.2 ± 5.3% of its initial value. However, inclusion of sodium metabisulfite (0.5%), an antioxidant, increased this to 97.2 ± 3.1%. Iontophoretic transport of PRAM across porcine skin in vitro was studied as a function of current density (0.1, 0.3, 0.5 mA/cm²) and concentration (10, 20, 40 mM). Increasing the current density from 0.1 to 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm², resulted in 2.5- and 4-fold increases in cumulative permeation, from 309.5 ± 80.2 to 748.8 ± 148.1 and 1229.1 ± 138.6 µg/cm², respectively. Increasing the PRAM concentration in solution from 10 to 20 and 40 mM resulted in a 2-fold increase in cumulative permeation (816.4 ± 123.3, 1229.1 ± 138.6 and 1643.6 ± 201.3 µg/cm², respectively). Good linearity was observed between PRAM flux and the applied current density (r² = 0.98) and drug concentration in the formulation (r² = 0.99). Co-iontophoresis of acetaminophen showed that electromigration was the dominant electrotransport mechanism (accounting for > 80% of delivery) and that there was no inhibition of electroosmotic flow at any current density. Cumulative iontophoretic permeation across human and porcine skin (after 6 h at 0.5 mA/cm²) was also shown to be statistically equivalent (1229.1 ± 138.6 and 1184.8 ± 236.4 µg/cm², respectively). High transport and delivery efficiencies were achieved for PRAM (6-7% and 14-58%, respectively). The plasma concentration profiles obtained in the iontophoretic studies in vivo (20 mM PRAM; 0.5 mA/cm² for 5 h) were modelled using constant and time-variant input models. The latter gave a superior quality fit and the results showed that the flux across rat skin in vivo was more than that obtained in vitro across porcine skin (0.46 ± 0.05 and 0.19 ± 0.01 mg/h, respectively). The results suggest that PRAM electrotransport rates would be sufficient for therapeutic delivery and the management of Parkinson’s disease.

Keywords: Parkinson’s Disease, Pramipexole, Iontophoresis, Transdermal delivery, Pharmacokinetics
1. INTRODUCTION

Pharmacotherapy of Parkinson’s Disease (PD) employs two basic strategies; (i) use of the dopamine precursor, L-DOPA to compensate for the loss of dopamine synthesising neurons and (ii) administration of dopamine agonists to substitute for the depleted neurotransmitter at dopamine receptors. Adjunct treatments include the use of MAO-B inhibitors to prevent dopamine biotransformation. Although L-DOPA is often referred as the “gold standard” and considered the mainstay of therapy in PD, its prolonged use is associated with motor complications, occurrence of side effects such as dyskinesia and motor response fluctuations (i.e., “on-off” phenomena) [1]. Thus, PD treatment is frequently initiated by dopamine agonist monotherapy that is supplemented by progressively increasing doses of L-DOPA as symptomatic control becomes less effective [2]. The use of agonists can delay the motor complications that are generally considered to be inevitable after prolonged use of L-DOPA.

In contrast to the early dopamine agonists which were derived from ergot alkaloids and had several side-effects, pramipexole (PRAM) is a synthetic aminothiazole with a high relative specificity at the dopamine D$_2$ receptor and has been approved for the treatment of PD since 1997 [3] and is the most prescribed dopamine agonist for the treatment of PD, both as monotherapy and as an adjunctive therapy with L-DOPA [4,5]. It has also been approved for the treatment of Restless Leg Syndrome (RLS) prevalent among the geriatric population but also recognized in children and adolescents [6]. PRAM displays linear pharmacokinetics over its entire therapeutic range. It is rapidly and completely absorbed having an oral bioavailability of 90% with peak levels appearing in the bloodstream within 2 hours of dosing [7]. It is available in the form of immediate release and extended release tablets with dose typically initiated at 0.25 mg and gradually titrated to 1.5 mg thrice a day for the immediate release formulation.

The majority of the side effects associated with PD therapy have been attributed to pulsatile stimulation of the dopamine receptors [8,9]. Transdermal administration with steady zero-order drug inputs that eliminate peak-trough variations would enable continuous stimulation of dopamine receptors and so reduce these complications [10,11]. Indeed, a passive transdermal patch for rotigotine, another dopamine agonist, has already been approved for the treatment of PD and RLS and has had considerable success [12]. A transdermal delivery system for PRAM
might also offer some advantages over oral dosage forms. Apart from the pharmacokinetic aspects, adherence to therapy is an issue for elderly patients especially when they receive multiple treatments in chronic disorders such as PD (patients with advanced disease take 8-10 tablets per day [13]). Transdermal delivery could improve patient compliance due to its ease of use and once-daily administration schedule [14]. It would also benefit patients unable to take oral medications, or those with swallowing difficulties due to advanced disease state. Administration by the transdermal route could be easily performed by the care-giver, reducing their workload, and would not depend on the condition of the PD patient.

![Chemical structure of pramipexole (MW: 211.32; pKa: 5.0, 9.6).](image)

**Figure 1.** Chemical structure of pramipexole (MW: 211.32; pKa: 5.0, 9.6).

PRAM is a potent low molecular weight therapeutic with good aqueous solubility and two ionisable groups (pKa of 5.0 and 9.6) (Figure 1). Due to its highly polar nature, its passive delivery across the skin is difficult. In contrast, iontophoresis which involves the application of a low electric potential to enhance transdermal delivery of polar molecules and ions is a better alternative since iontophoretic transport is favoured by good aqueous solubility and the presence of multiple charged groups increases electric mobility. Thus, the physicochemical properties of PRAM lend themselves to iontophoretic administration [15]. The use of the electric potential gradient offers a second driving force resulting in a decreased lag time, faster onset time and given the improved delivery efficiency, a smaller application area compared to a conventional transdermal system. Another major advantage of iontophoresis is the control afforded over drug transport kinetics and hence, the dose administered, by simple modulation of the current density. Dose ramping is an integral part of PD where dose escalation is required as the disease progresses. Thus, iontophoresis can help in providing individualized therapeutic regimens for patients based on clinical need and the disease state, i.e., lower doses for early stage patients and higher doses for those with advanced stages of the disease. Moreover, a transdermal formulation
may also find application for the treatment of RLS, the rotigotine patch is reported to be preferred by RLS patients.

The objectives of the present study were (i) to examine the effect of experimental parameters on PRAM electrotransport in porcine skin \textit{in vitro} and then validate with human skin, (ii) to identify the relative contributions of electromigration (EM) and electroosmosis (EO) and hence the dominant transport mechanism and, (iii) to study iontophoretic delivery in rats \textit{in vivo} and to determine drug input rates and thus (iv) to evaluate the feasibility of using iontophoresis to deliver therapeutic amounts of PRAM for treatment of PD and RLS.

2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Chemicals

Pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate was purchased from Nectar Industrial Co. Ltd (Shenzhen, China). Acetaminophen (ACE), sodium chloride, 2-(N-morpholino)-ethanesulfonic acid (MES), sodium metabisulfite, citric acid, sodium hydroxide and sodium citrate were all purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Buchs, Switzerland). Silver wire and silver chloride used for the fabrication of electrodes were also sourced from Sigma-Aldrich. Potassium dihydrogenphosphate, heptanesulfonic acid sodium salt and diethyl ether were purchased from Acros Organics (Geel, Belgium). Methanol and PVC tubing (ID 3.17 mm; OD 4.97 mm) were purchased from VWR International (Nyon, Switzerland). All solutions were prepared using deionised water (resistivity > 18 \( \text{M}\Omega\text{.cm} \)). All other chemicals were at least of analytical grade.

2.2 Skin preparation

Porcine ears were obtained from a local abattoir (CARRE; Rolle, Switzerland) within a few hours of sacrifice and were cleaned under cold running water. The skin was removed carefully from the outer region of the ear and separated from the underlying cartilage with a scalpel. The tissue was then dermatomed (thickness 750 \( \mu\text{m} \)) with an air-dermatome (Zimmer; Etupes, France), wrapped in Parafilm\textsuperscript{TM} and stored at \(-20\ ^\circ\text{C} \) for a maximum period of 1 month. Prior to the experiment, the skin was thawed at room temperature for a period of 30 min and excess hair was trimmed with clippers. Human skin samples were collected immediately after surgery from the Department of Plastic, Aesthetic and Reconstructive Surgery, Geneva University Hospital
(Geneva, Switzerland), fatty tissue was removed and the skin was wrapped in Parafilm™ before storage at −20 °C for a maximum period of 7 days. The study was approved by the Central Committee for Ethics in Research (CER: 08-150 (NAC08-051); Geneva University Hospital).

2.3 Stability studies

2.3.1 Stability in the presence of skin
PRAM solutions (20 mM in 25 mM MES; pH 5.3) and 20 mM in phosphate buffer saline (PBS; pH 7.4) were placed in contact with the epidermal and dermal porcine skin surfaces, respectively for 12 h.

2.3.2 Stability in the presence of an electrical current
The stability of PRAM (20 mM in 25 mM MES; pH 5.3) was also evaluated in the presence of current at the highest current density used in the permeation experiments (i.e., 0.5 mA/cm²).

2.4. Iontophoresis set-up

2.4.1 Effect of current density
Skin was clamped in vertical two-compartment diffusion cells (area ~ 2 cm²) where the receiver compartment (lower chamber which also housed the cathode) was equipped with 2 side-arms. Prior to the start of the iontophoresis experiments, the skin was equilibrated for 30 minutes with PBS (pH 7.4). The receiver compartment was also filled with PBS. The upper chamber was used as the formulation compartment and this was connected to the anodal compartment (containing PBS) by a salt bridge to avoid competition with Na⁺ ions present due to the requirement of NaCl for anodal electrochemistry. The formulation compartment contained 1 ml of PRAM solution (20 mM in 25 mM MES; pH 5.3) and 15 mM ACE (to deduce the contribution of electroosmosis). Constant current densities of 0.1, 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm² were applied for 6 h via Ag/AgCl electrodes connected to a power supply (Kepco APH 1000M; Flushing, NY). Samples (0.6 ml) were withdrawn hourly from the receptor compartment and replaced with fresh buffer solution. Passive permeation experiments using the same set-up but without current application served as controls. In addition to quantifying iontophoretic permeation of PRAM, the amount of drug retained in the membrane was also determined. PRAM was extracted from the skin samples post-iontophoresis by cutting the skin into small
pieces and soaking them in 10 ml water-methanol mixture (35:65) for 4 h. The extraction mixture was then filtered through 0.22 µm nylon membrane filters (VWR; Nyon, Switzerland) and then analyzed by HPLC. Experiments were performed with at least five replicates.

2.4.2 Effect of drug concentration
The effect of concentration (10, 20 and 40 mM; in 25 mM MES, pH 5.3) on PRAM transport was investigated in a separate study. The current was fixed at 0.5 mA/cm² and the experimental set-up was as described above.

2.4.3 Comparing iontophoretic delivery across human and porcine skin
Iontophoretic delivery of PRAM across porcine and human skin samples was compared under the same experimental conditions – 20 mM PRAM in 25 mM MES at pH 5.3 iontophoresed for 6 h at 0.5 mA/cm² (n ≥ 4).

2.4.4 Iontophoretic delivery of PRAM from a gel formulation
A carbopol gel formulation was prepared by first slowly dispersing carbopol in water (0.8% w/w) followed by the addition of PRAM (0.7% w/w). The resulting mixture was neutralized with 1% triethanolamine until a clear, transparent gel was obtained. For the permeation experiments, 500 mg of the gel was placed in the formulation compartment and iontophoretic delivery was compared with that from an aqueous buffered solution using 0.5 mA/cm² after 6 h. The gels were kept at room temperature for 1 month to test their stability and to detect any drug precipitation.

2.4.5 Data analysis
The total iontophoretic flux (Jtot) of PRAM, was considered to be the sum of the fluxes due to passive delivery (Jpassive), EM (JEM) and EO (JEO), where JEO was defined as the product of the concentration of PRAM (CPRAM) and the linear velocity of the solvent flow (VW). The latter was calculated from the ratio of the flux of acetaminophen (JACE) to its concentration (CACE) in the formulation [15]. For convenience, it was assumed that flux due to passive delivery was negligible and thus ignored from the calculation. The inhibition factor (IF) is given by the ratio
\( \frac{Q_{ACE, Control}}{Q_{ACE, Drug}} \) where \( Q_{ACE, Control} \) and \( Q_{ACE, Drug} \) represent respectively the cumulative permeation of ACE in 6 h, in the absence and presence of PRAM.

### 2.5 In vivo studies

Male Wistar rats (260–280 g) were used and the protocol was approved by the Ethics Committee of the Animal Experimental Research Centre at the University of Valencia (Valencia, Spain). Twenty four hours before the iontophoresis experiments, the rats were anaesthetised by intraperitoneal administration of pentobarbital sodium (Dolethal solution, 40 mg/kg; Vetoquinol, Madrid, Spain). The jugular vein was cannulated using medical-grade silicon tubing (Silastic, Dow Corning Co.; ID 0.5 mm; OD 0.94 mm). Under anaesthesia, 3.4 cm of the cannula was introduced into the jugular vein toward the heart and the free end emerged from the dorsal base of the neck. The cannula was permanently filled with heparinized saline solution (20 IU/ml) and closed with a polyethylene plug.

The following day, four animals were anaesthetised and mounted on a plastic support. Two glass chambers \((A = 0.78 \text{ cm}^2)\) were then placed 2.5 cm apart on the animal’s abdomen (shaved beforehand) and fixed with glue. The anode was separated from the donor compartment by means of a salt bridge. The anodal and cathodal compartments contained PBS buffer (pH 7.4). The PRAM formulation (20 mM in 25 mM MES; pH 5.3) was placed in the donor compartment. A power supply (Kepco APH 1000 M; Flushing, NY) delivered a constant, direct current of 0.5 mA/cm\(^2\) for 5 h. Blood samples (0.8 ml) were withdrawn at hourly intervals in pre-heparinized tubes and immediately centrifuged at 10,000 rpm; the plasma collected was separated and stored at -20 °C until analysis by HPLC. After the withdrawal of each sample, the blood volume was replaced with the same volume of saline solution. At the end of each experiment, the animals were euthanized with pentobarbital sodium.

Pharmacokinetic parameters – the volume of distribution \((V_d)\) and the elimination rate constant \((K)\) of PRAM in the rat were determined after intravenous (IV) administration. For these experiments, 1 mg of PRAM was injected intravenously via the cannulated jugular vein in conscious rats. Blood samples were collected at 20, 40, 60, 90 and 120 min; the plasma collected was separated and stored at -20 °C until analysis.
2.6 HPLC analysis

A P680A LPG-4 pump equipped with an ASI-100 autosampler and a UV170U detector (Dionex; Voisins LeBretonneux, France) was used to quantify PRAM permeation and skin deposition in the *in vitro* experiments. Isocratic separation was performed using a 125 mm x 4 mm LiChrospher® C₁₈ column packed with 5 µm end-capped silica reversed-phase particles. The flow rate and injection volume were 1.0 ml/min and 25 µl, respectively; the column temperature was maintained at 30°C. The mobile phase comprised 65:35 (% v/v) MeOH / phosphate buffer (20 mM K₂HPO₄, pH 9.2) and PRAM was assayed by using its UV absorbance at 262 nm. The LOD and LOQ were 50 and 75 ng/ml, respectively. ACE was analyzed separately using the same column. The mobile phase consisted of 80% methanol and 20% citrate buffer (10 mM citric acid and 7 mM sodium citrate, pH 3.0). The flow rate was 1.0 ml/min and the column temperature was maintained at 30°C. ACE was detected by its UV absorbance at 220 nm. The LOD and LOQ were 400 and 500 ng/ml, respectively.

Table 1 Precision and accuracy for the analytical method used to quantify PRAM in plasma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theoretical concentration (ng/ml)</th>
<th>Experimental concentration (ng/ml)</th>
<th>CV (%)ᵃ</th>
<th>Accuracy (%)ᵇ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Intra-day (n=3)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>73.69</td>
<td>6.01</td>
<td>98.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>474.28</td>
<td>9.89</td>
<td>94.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1032.47</td>
<td>6.40</td>
<td>103.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Inter-day (n=3)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>69.49</td>
<td>2.74</td>
<td>92.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>513.14</td>
<td>10.72</td>
<td>102.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>969.55</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>96.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ᵃPrecision = (S.D./mean) x 100
ᵇAccuracy = (obtained concentration/theoretical concentration) x 100

Quantification of PRAM in the plasma samples from the *in vivo* studies was performed using the same HPLC system. Isocratic separation was performed on a Phenomenex®, Jupiter, C₄ 150 mm x 4.60 mm column packed with 5 µm particles. The mobile phase consisted of 10% acetonitrile and 90% buffer, which was prepared by dissolving 10.2 g potassium dihydrogenphosphate, 10.2
g sodium acetate, and 4.5 g heptanesulfonic acid sodium salt in 3 l of water and adjusting the pH to 3.5 with acetic acid. The flow rate and column temperature were 1.0 ml/min and 30°C, respectively. A liquid-liquid extraction method was used to extract PRAM from the plasma samples [16]. Calibration standards were processed by adding 50 µl of internal standard (Selegiline) working solution to 500 µl of plasma, 75 µl of 1 M sodium hydroxide, 3 ml of diethyl ether, into polypropylene tubes. The tubes were capped and mixed on a vortex mixer for 5 minutes, and centrifuged at 5,000 rpm for 10 minutes. The aqueous layer was frozen in a dry ice-acetone bath, the organic layer was transferred to a clean tube and back-extracted with 400 µl mobile phase (ACN:Buffer; 10:90). The aqueous layer was then frozen in a dry ice-acetone bath and the organic layer was discarded. Any residual organic solvent was removed by briefly blowing under nitrogen. The injection volume used was 75 µl. The calibration range was 75-5000 ng/ml. The LOD and LOQ were 60 and 75 ng/ml, respectively and the method was validated for accuracy and precision and shown in Table 1.

2.7 Pharmacokinetic models
All pharmacokinetic parameters for the IV and iontophoretic delivery of PRAM were calculated using WinNonlin (Version 6.2.1) (Pharsight, Inc., NC). The plasma concentration versus time profile after IV injection was analysed using a one-compartment model, and the elimination rate constant (K) and volume of distribution (V_d) calculated. For the iontophoretic delivery studies with of PRAM, plasma levels were calculated using a constant input model [17] and time-variant model [18].

The constant input model is given by:

$$C_P = \left(\frac{K_{input}}{V_d \cdot K}\right) \cdot \left(1 - e^{-Kt}\right)$$

(1)

where $C_P$ is the plasma concentration of PRAM at time (t), $V_d$ is the volume of distribution, $k_{input}$ is the input rate and $K$ is the elimination rate constant.

The time-variant input model is described by:

$$C_P = \frac{\frac{I_0 (K_R - K + ke^{-Kt})}{K(K_R - K)^2}}{V_d} - \frac{I_0 K_R}{K(K_R - K)^2} e^{-Kt}$$

(2)
where $C_P$ is the plasma concentration of PRAM at time ($t$), $I_0$ is the zero-order mass transport rate, $K_R$ is the constant describing the first-order release rate of PRAM from skin into the plasma, $K$ is the elimination rate constant and $V_d$ is the volume of distribution.

Plasma profiles were fitted using a Gauss–Newton algorithm with a Levenberg–Hartley modification. $AUC_{0-300}$ was calculated in MS Excel and the cumulative amount of PRAM delivered was calculated by a deconvolution method.

2.8 Data analysis
Data were expressed as the Mean ± S.D. Outliers determined using the Grubbs test were discarded. Results were evaluated statistically using either analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Student Newman Keuls test or by Student's t-test. The level of significance was fixed at $\alpha=0.05$.

3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION
3.1 Stability studies in presence of skin and electric current
PRAM was stable in the presence of porcine epidermis and dermis after exposure for 12 h. However, PRAM showed significant degradation in the presence of current after 6 h. The average recovery of PRAM after exposure to current (0.5 mA/cm$^2$) for 6 h was 60.2 ± 5.3%. In order to increase stability and prevent this degradation, an antioxidant (sodium metabisulfite) at a concentration of 0.5% (26 mM) was added to the donor compartment. It is known that PRAM is susceptible to photodegradation and some of the products have recently been identified [19].

The addition of sodium metabisulfite was extremely effective in preventing the oxidation of PRAM and the stability in the presence of current and skin was substantially increased to 97.2 ± 3.1% after 12 h. Thus, sodium metabisulfite (0.5%) was added to all formulations used in the in vitro and in vivo studies.

3.2 Effect of iontophoretic parameters on PRAM electrotransport in vitro
Control experiments showed that passive permeation of PRAM from aqueous solution (20 mM in 25 mM MES, pH 5.3) after 6 h was 10.2 ± 4.6 µg/cm$^2$. The cumulative anodal iontophoretic permeation and steady state flux for PRAM as a function of current density (0.1, 0.3 and 0.5
mA/cm²) using the same formulation was significantly higher (Figure 2). Increasing the current density from 0.1 to 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm², resulted in 2.5- and 4-fold increases in cumulative permeation, from 309.5 ± 80.2 to 748.8 ± 148.1 and 1229.1 ± 138.6 µg/cm²; respectively. The steady state flux showed corresponding 2.6- and 4-fold increases from 0.1 to 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm². Regression analysis confirmed that the increase in steady state flux was linear (r² = 0.98). Current application at 0.1 to 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm² afforded 30-, 73- and 120-fold enhancements over passive delivery. The ability to control drug transport kinetics through modulation of current density is very advantageous for dopamine agonists used to treat PD. As the disease advances, dose escalation is required; in the case of PRAM, the dose is gradually titrated from 0.25 to 1.25 mg. This increase in dose can be easily achieved by increasing the current intensity without any change in size of patch or drug loading as required for passive transdermal delivery systems. Skin deposition also showed appreciable increases from 138.1 ± 30.1, to 195.2 ± 44.3 and 275.8 ± 48.6 µg/cm² as the current density was ramped from 0.1 to 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm², respectively. These values suggest that PRAM forms a depot in the different layers of skin and even after the termination of current there would be release of the therapeutic from the skin into the systemic circulation.

![Figure 2](image.png)

**Figure 2.** Total delivery (cumulative permeation + skin deposition) and steady state flux of PRAM (20 mM in 25 mM MES, pH 5.3) as a function of current density (at 0.15, 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm²) across porcine skin after 6 h of transdermal iontophoresis. (Mean ± S.D.; n≥5).
Table 2 Iontophoretic transport kinetics of PRAM and the relative contributions of electromigration and electroosmosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current (mA/cm²)</th>
<th>J_{tot} (µg/cm² h)</th>
<th>J_{EM} (µg/cm² h)</th>
<th>J_{EO} (µg/cm² h)</th>
<th>% EM</th>
<th>% EO</th>
<th>Inhibition factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>58.3 ± 17.1</td>
<td>48.6</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>82.6</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>1.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>155.4 ± 48.2</td>
<td>137.6</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>88.5</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>236.9 ± 26.5</td>
<td>220.9</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>93.2</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>0.88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J_{tot}: Total steady-state flux, J_{EM}: Electromigration contribution, J_{EO}: Electroosmotic contribution.

Co-iontophoresis of ACE enabled deconvolution of the individual contributions of EM and EO to PRAM electrotransport [20]. Control values for ACE flux in the absence of PRAM were determined independently at each current density. It was shown that EM was the dominant transport mechanism accounting for > 83% of PRAM delivery at the current densities studied (Table 2). PRAM is a primary amine with a pKa of 9.6 indicating that it is essentially completely ionized at the experimental pH. ACE transport and the derived IF values, which ranged between 0.88-1.13, confirmed that PRAM did not affect skin permselectivity through interaction and neutralization of fixed negative charges. In addition to being conducive for electrotransport by EM, given the degree of PRAM ionization, the formulation pH which was approximately equal to the skin pH, minimized the risk of pH-induced irritation.

![Figure 3](image_url) Cumulative permeation of PRAM as a function of concentration (10, 20 and 40 mM in 25 mM MES, pH 5.3) at 0.5 mA/cm² for 6 h. (Mean ± S.D.; n≥5).
Cumulative permeation of PRAM after iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm² for 6 h at drug concentrations of 10, 20 and 40 mM was 816.4 ± 123.3, 1229.1 ± 138.6 and 1643.6 ± 201.3 µg/cm², respectively (Figure 3). Proportionality between permeation and concentration is usually observed when competing co-ions are present in the donor solution [21,22]. The use of salt bridges usually avoids the presence of competing Na⁺ ions in the donor compartment (present since NaCl is routinely used as a source of Cl⁻ which is required for the electrochemical reaction at the Ag anode) but the presence of sodium metabisulfite (as antioxidant, 0.5% = 26 mM) introduced Na⁺ ions into the formulation that competed with PRAM to carry the current. A validation study confirmed that cumulative permeation of PRAM (20 mM) across porcine and human skin after iontophoresis was statistically equivalent (1229.1 ± 138.6 and 1184.8 ± 236.4 µg/cm², respectively) (Figure 4).

**Figure 4.** Comparing cumulative permeation of PRAM (20 mM; 25 mM MES, pH 5.3) after 6 h iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm² across porcine and human skin. (Mean ± S.D.; n≥5).

The preliminary feasibility studies described above were performed using aqueous buffered solutions because of the ease of preparation. However, transdermal iontophoretic devices for clinical use are microprocessor systems containing a drug reservoir in a polymeric matrix. Hence, a carbopol based semisolid hydrogel formulation of PRAM was developed that could be easily used as a drug reservoir in a patch system and provide sufficient rigidity for adhering to the skin surface. The gel formulation was stable and there were no signs of drug precipitation after 1 month and the PRAM content was found to be uniform (98.2 ± 3.5%). Furthermore, the pH of the gel was 6.5 indicating its suitability for electrotransport by EM and for use in clinical
studies. Total iontophoretic delivery after 6 h at 0.5 mA/cm\(^2\) with the gel and aqueous buffered solution (10 mM in 25 mM MES, pH 5.3) was 910.4 ±187.9 and 1084.8 ± 178.8 µg/cm\(^2\); respectively (Figure 5). The 10 mM solution contained 2.11 mg of PRAM content of while the 0.7% loading of PRAM in the gel meant that 500 mg of gel contained 2.44 mg of PRAM. Therefore, approximately 77% of the PRAM in solution and 58% of the drug in the gel were delivered. The statistically significant difference in delivery was assumed to be due to a retarding effect of the polymeric non-liquid nature of the carbopol matrix.

The transport number is defined as the fraction of the total charge transported by a specific ion during iontophoresis. The sum of the transport numbers of all of ions acting as charge carriers in the system (on both sides of the skin) must be equal to unity [23]. For a positively charged drug, in the absence of competing cations, the majority of current is carried by Cl\(^-\) from the receiver compartment. The presence of sodium metabisulfite in the donor compartment introduced Na\(^+\) that entered into competition with PRAM to carry current reduced its transport efficiency. Considering all these aspects, the transport efficiency of PRAM was relatively high (Figure 6).

The delivery efficiency is defined as the ratio of the amount permeated to the amount in the formulation placed in the donor compartment. These values range from 14 to 58% for PRAM.
(20 mM in 25 mM MES, pH 5.3) after 6 h iontophoresis which are high given the presence of a highly mobile small cation such as Na\(^+\). Based on these results, PRAM, a hydrophilic cation, which would otherwise be difficult to deliver through skin passively, is an excellent candidate for iontophoretic administration. These results illustrate that high delivery efficiencies can be achieved by energy driven processes such as iontophoresis and rebut the argument that transdermal formulations have poor efficiency per se.

**Figure 6.** Delivery and transport efficiencies of PRAM after 6 h iontophoresis at current densities of 0.15, 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm\(^2\) at a concentration of 20 mM in 25 mM MES (pH 5.3).

### 3.3 Delivery kinetics in rats *in vivo*

Plasma concentrations of PRAM following IV administration were fitted using first-order elimination kinetics to derive the volume of distribution, \(V_d\), and the elimination rate constant, \(K\) (Figure 7 and Table 3). The mean plasma concentrations of PRAM during iontophoretic current application were fitted using constant input and time-variant input model (Figure 8). The goodness of the fit was superior for the time-variant input model. It was clear that the time-variant model provided a better prediction of PRAM plasma concentrations and there was an excellent convergence to the data during the iontophoretic period. The ability of a compartmental model such as the time-variant model to simulate accurately the drug concentrations in the blood can be very useful for modelling and predicting concentrations after multiple dosing using iontophoresis, which is closer to clinical reality [18]. For PRAM, where the dose is titrated according to individual patient requirements, it may be possible to simulate
drug levels using this model to determine the necessary iontophoretic conditions required to achieve therapeutic concentrations of the drug over time. Such a model can also help to design an iontophoretic system where the drug is delivered on a need basis with complex drug input kinetics using fewer shorter application periods and thereby reducing the risk of skin irritation. It should be noted that no macroscopic changes such as erythema were observed on the skin of animals after removal of the donor compartment.

![Figure 7](image-url)  
Figure 7. Plasma concentration of PRAM after IV administration at a dose of 1 mg. (Mean ± S.D.; n = 4).

The calculated transdermal absorption rate in vivo was 2- (constant input model) and 2.4- fold (time-variant input model) times higher than that observed in vitro across porcine skin (Table 3). Although porcine skin was used for the in vitro experiments and male Wistar rats the animal model for the in vivo studies performed, the prediction a priori of the effect of interspecies differences on electrotransport is not straightforward. For example, in previous studies, iontophoresis of granisetron and metoclopramide was lower in rats in vivo than across porcine skin in vitro [17,24]; in contrast, iontophoretic delivery of dexamethasone sodium phosphate was the same [25]. The relationship is also certainly influenced by the molecular properties of the permeant. Other studies have shown that transdermal fluxes were higher in vivo than a those observed in vitro, this was reported for hydromorphone, granisetron and naloxone [26,27,28]. It has been suggested that the lack of active microvasculature in vitro results in inefficient removal of the drug depot formed in the skin. Dermal blood supply has been found to play a significant role in the systemic and underlying tissue solute absorption during iontophoretic delivery, which
could explain the faster drug clearance from the skin depot by the cutaneous microcirculation in vivo [29,30]. It has also been hypothesized that the epidermal concentration of Na$^+$ and Cl$^-$ ions in vivo within the transport pathway is lower than physiological saline (133 mM) which is generally used in the receptor compartment, it was reported that the best in vitro-in vivo correlations were observed with NaCl concentration of 90-100 mM [31]. Hence, the blood flow might affect the transport of endogenous ions from the dermis to the epidermis and vice-versa thereby changing the ionic composition of the different skin layers. These changes in ion concentration could impact drug electrotransport since there would be less competition in vivo than in vitro.

![Figure 8](image.png)

**Figure 8.** The observed plasma PRAM concentration vs. time profile in rats after iontophoretic administration for 5 h at 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ and the fits obtained using the constant input (dashed line) and time-variant input (solid line) models. (Mean ± S.D.; n = 4).

The total amount of drug delivered in vivo was calculated by deconvolution and was 1426 µg. PRAM pharmacokinetics obey a one-compartment model in humans [32]; extrapolation using human pharmacokinetic parameters ($V_d$ 486 L and $K = 0.693/t_1/2$) and the input rate in vivo observed in the present study (Table 3) was used to estimate the feasibility of achieving therapeutic delivery in humans. The calculations suggested that PRAM plasma concentrations of 2.16 to 5.22 ng/ml could be achieved after iontophoretic administration at 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ for 3 h using a 2 cm$^2$ patch. For comparison, the $C_{\text{min}}$ and $C_{\text{max}}$ of PRAM in humans was reported to be
in the range of 0.39–7.17 ng/ml [32]. Therefore, constant current anodal iontophoresis can attain therapeutic blood concentrations of PRAM with reasonable patch sizes and at acceptable current densities.

**Table 3** Pharmacokinetic parameters estimated from plasma concentration – time profiles following iontophoretic administration of PRAM; fits obtained using constant input and time-variant input models

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Constant input model</th>
<th>Time-variant model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input rate <em>in vivo</em> (ng/min)<em>a</em></td>
<td>6514.6 ± 681.2^b</td>
<td>7666.1 ± 821.2^c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input rate <em>in vivo</em> (mg/h)</td>
<td>0.39 ± 0.04</td>
<td>0.46 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K_R (1/h)</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.59 ± 0.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_d (L)^d</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K (1/min)^e</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>In vitro</em> input rate (ng/min)^f</td>
<td></td>
<td>3190.7 ± 237.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>In vitro</em> input rate (mg/h)</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.19 ± 0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C_max (ng/ml)</td>
<td>827.1 ± 94.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC_0-300 (µg.h/ml)</td>
<td>139.7 ± 12.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Input rate calculated for a current application area of 0.78 cm^2
* K_input as per equation 1
* I_0 as per equation 2
* Volume of distribution calculated from IV administration
* Elimination rate constant calculated from IV administration
* Porcine ear skin; input rate calculated for a current application area of 0.78 cm^2

**4. CONCLUSION**

The results confirm that PRAM is an excellent candidate for transdermal iontophoresis. Constant current anodal iontophoresis was used to achieve current- and concentration-proportional transdermal delivery of PRAM with no significant difference between porcine and human skin. Electrotransport was governed by EM with negligible EO inhibition. High transport and delivery efficiencies were achieved for PRAM using a carbopol gel. A subsequent *in vivo* study using rats, suggested that the transdermal absorption rate would be sufficient to maintain therapeutically relevant blood concentrations of PRAM for the management of PD. In addition to PD, this approach could also be explored for Restless Leg Syndrome.
Reference


Anodal co-iontophoresis for the simultaneous transdermal delivery of pramipexole (dopamine agonist) and rasagiline (MAO-B inhibitor) for more effective treatment of Parkinson’s Disease

Dhaval R. Kalaria\textsuperscript{a}, Vandana Patravale\textsuperscript{b} Virginia Merino\textsuperscript{c} and Yogeshvar N. Kalia\textsuperscript{a}

\textsuperscript{a}School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 
University of Geneva & University of Lausanne, 
30 Quai Ernest Ansermet, 
1211 Geneva, Switzerland

\textsuperscript{b}Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences and Technology, 
Institute of Chemical Technology, 
Mumbai 400019, India

\textsuperscript{c}Departamento de Farmacia y Tecnología Farmacéutica, 
Faculty of Pharmacy, University of Valencia, 
Avda.Vicente Andrés Estellés s/n, 46100 Burjassot, Valencia, Spain
Abstract
Clinical therapy of Parkinson’s disease (PD) involves administration of therapeutic agents with complementary mechanisms of action in order to replenish, sustain or substitute endogenous dopamine. The objective of this study was to investigate the anodal co-iontophoretic delivery of pramipexole (PRAM; dopamine agonist) and rasagiline (RAS; MAO-B inhibitor) across the skin. Preliminary in vitro studies to determine the effect of experimental parameters on co-iontophoretic transport of both drugs were performed using porcine and human skin. Passive permeation of PRAM and RAS (20 mM each) after 6 h was 15.7 ± 1.9 and 16.0 ± 2.9 µg/cm², respectively. Iontophoretic current application and increasing current density from 0.1 to 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm² resulted in statistically significant increase in fluxes for PRAM and RAS. At 0.5 mA/cm², cumulative permeation of PRAM and RAS was 613.5 ± 114.6 and 441.1 ± 169.2 µg/cm², respectively – corresponding to 38- and 27-fold increases over passive diffusion. Higher electrotransport of PRAM was tentatively attributed to its greater hydrophilicity as indicated by computational analysis. Electromigration was the dominant mechanism for both molecules (> 82%) and there was no effect on convective solvent flow. Electrotransport of each molecule was dependent on its respective concentration (also mole fraction) in the formulation and this offered a simple method to design an optimized system based on the posology of the two therapeutics. The co-iontophoretic system showed high delivery efficiency (PRAM: 29% and RAS: 35%). Preliminary pharmacokinetics studies in rats showed that drugs could be detected within 30 minutes in plasma implying a rapid input kinetics. The predicted in vivo input rate using the time-variant model for PRAM and RAS was found to be 294.2 ± 39.8 and 160.5 ± 19.3 µg/h, respectively. These results showed that therapeutic amounts of the two anti-Parkinson drugs could be co-administered by transdermal iontophoresis.

Key words: iontophoresis, transdermal route, dopamine agonist, MAO-B inhibitors, patient compliance
1. Introduction

Parkinson’s disease (PD) is the second most prevalent neurodegenerative disease; it is characterized by symptoms of tremor, rigidity and bradykinesia [1,2]. Levodopa is considered to be the most effective agent for the treatment of PD although clinical and pathologic studies have shown that it cannot slow disease progression [3]. However, the development of motor complications (e.g., on-off effect, dyskinesia) can impact its long term use. Therefore, dopamine agonists including ergot and non-ergot agents are prescribed in early stages of disease and levodopa is added as a complementary therapy when dopamine agonist monotherapy is no longer able to provide satisfactory clinical outcomes [4]. Pramipexole (PRAM) is a non-ergot dopamine agonist approved for the treatment of PD since 1997 and is the most widely prescribed dopamine agonist, both as monotherapy and as an adjunctive therapy with L-DOPA [5,6]. Another class of drugs effective in PD are inhibitors of monoamine oxidase B (MAO-B), an enzyme that regulates metabolism of catecholamine neurotransmitters (e.g., dopamine) [7,8]. Rasagiline (RAS) is an irreversible dose dependent MAO-B inhibitor that also exhibits neuroprotective effects [9]. PRAM and RAS have complementary mechanisms of action and several studies have shown clinical improvements in symptoms and quality of life for patients when they are used together [10,11].

The mean intake of tablets for advanced PD patients is estimated to be 9.9 tablets per day corresponding to ~3600 tablets per year [12]. Moreover, given its short half-life, PRAM has to be administered thrice daily which is a particular inconvenience for PD patients. Drowsiness and cognitive impairment along with a rigorous dosing regimen impose a strain on the patient’s life and mean an extra workload for care-givers. It is therefore not surprising that patients’ principal request for improvement in treatment relates to the reduction in daily tablet intake and this opinion is shared by physicians. Furthermore, patients can have swallowing difficulties and the high tablet burden can lead to non-compliance and contribute to reduced therapeutic efficacy.

Transdermal drug delivery systems offer a promising alternative to oral administration for chronically ill patients especially in circumventing difficulties associated with swallowing, and in addition to increasing efficacy can significantly improve quality of life and bring down treatment costs by reducing care-givers’ work-load. Transdermal administration of drugs also prevents problems associated with hepatic first-pass metabolism, poor absorption from the gastrointestinal tract and variable bioavailability as observed with RAS. Constant plasma
concentrations may also be achieved as a result of controlled zero order drug input even when the drug has a short elimination half-life thereby reducing peak-trough variations in blood levels. This is of particular relevance for PD therapy since motor fluctuations seen in PD patients are attributed to pulsatile stimulation of dopamine receptors when drugs are given orally [13]. Transdermal administration would provide a continuous “physiologic” stimulation of dopamine receptors and thereby help to reduce these complications [14].

Transdermal patches have been used to deliver selegiline (MAO-B inhibitor) and rotigotine (dopamine agonist) [15,16]. With these systems, plasma concentrations of the drug begin to rise after 4-6 h application and steady states are reached in 12-24 h. This would mean a longer lag phase before achieving a pharmacodynamic effect and also a greater probability of skin irritation due to longer contact time of the patch with the skin. Table 1 shows the physicochemical properties of PRAM and RAS; considering their polar and ionic nature, it would be difficult to achieve the required flux for delivering the therapeutic amounts of either drugs by passive transdermal delivery [17].

Table 1 Comparing physicochemical and pharmacological properties of PRAM and RAS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PRAM</th>
<th>RAS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M_w (Da)</td>
<td>302^b</td>
<td>267^a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous solubility (g/L)</td>
<td>&gt; 20^b</td>
<td>3.4^a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>5.0, 9.6</td>
<td>7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log P</td>
<td>2.34</td>
<td>1.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log D_{pH7.0}</td>
<td>0.024</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half life (h)</td>
<td>8-12 h</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral bioavailability</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dosage form</td>
<td>Oral: 0.75-4.5 mg</td>
<td>Oral: 0.5-1 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanism of action</td>
<td>Dopamine agonist</td>
<td>MAO-B inhibitor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^a Mesylate salt; ^b Dihydrochloride salt

In contrast, transdermal iontophoresis can exploit these physicochemical properties to deliver these drugs efficiently through the skin [18]. Iontophoresis involves application of an electric potential across the membrane that will significantly increase the transport rates of ions as compared to passive diffusion. Iontophoresis enables control over drug input kinetics by modulation of current density, which can be used to increase delivery of therapeutics in
advanced disease state without changing the drug loading or patch size. It can be used to provide highly individualised treatment regimens and hence improve efficacy and patient compliance.

The goal of this work was to investigate the co-iontophoretic delivery of PRAM and RAS, in order to optimize their transdermal administration for the treatment of PD and at the same time demonstrate that iontophoresis could be used as a means to provide controlled transdermal polytherapy. The specific aims of the study were (i) to investigate the effect of experimental parameters on anodal co-iontophoresis of PRAM and RAS in porcine skin in vitro, (ii) to deduce the relative contribution of electromigration (EM) and electroosmosis (EO) and so determine the dominant transport mechanism, (iii) to study simultaneous iontophoretic delivery in rats in vivo and hence (iv) to evaluate the feasibility of simultaneously delivering therapeutic amounts of the two anti-Parkinson’s drugs in vivo.

2. Materials and methods

2.1 Materials

Pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate and rasagiline mesylate was purchased from Nectar Industrial Co. Ltd (Shenzhen, China) and Jinan Jinao CDC Ltd. (Jinan City, China), respectively. Acetaminophen (ACE), sodium chloride, 2-(N-morpholino)-ethanesulfonic acid (MES), sodium metabisulfite, citric acid, sodium hydroxide and sodium citrate were all purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Buchs, Switzerland). Silver wire and silver chloride used for the fabrication of electrodes were also sourced from Sigma-Aldrich. Potassium dihydrogenphosphate, sodium salt of heptanesulfonic acid and diethyl ether were purchased from Acros Organics (Geel, Belgium). Methanol and PVC tubing (ID 3.17 mm; OD 4.97 mm) were purchased from VWR International (Nyon, Switzerland). All solutions were prepared using deionised water (resistivity > 18 MΩ.cm). All other chemicals were at least of analytical grade.

2.2 Skin source

Porcine ears were obtained from a local abattoir (CARRE; Rolle, Switzerland), the skin was excised (thickness 750 µm) with an air dermatome (Zimmer; Etupes, France), wrapped in Parafilm™ and stored at -20 °C for a maximum period of 1 month. Human skin samples were collected immediately after surgery from the Department of Plastic, Aesthetic and Reconstructive Surgery, Geneva University Hospital (Geneva, Switzerland), fatty tissue was
removed and the skin was wrapped in Parafilm™ before storage at −20 °C for a maximum period of 7 days. The study was approved by the Central Committee for Ethics in Research (CER: 08–150 (NAC08-051); Geneva University Hospital).

2.3 In vitro studies
Skin was clamped in two compartment diffusion cells (area 2 cm²). After equilibration with phosphate buffered saline (PBS, pH 7.4), 1 ml of buffered formulation containing PRAM and RAS (20 mM each in 25 mM MES pH 5.3 with 26 mM sodium metabisulfite) was placed in the donor compartment. To avoid competition, the anodal and formulation compartments were connected by means of a salt bridge. Acetaminophen (ACE; 15 mM) was included in the formulations to report on electroosmosis (EO) and the effect of cation transport on skin permselectivity. The receptor compartment (which also contained the cathode) was filled with PBS. Samples (0.6 ml) were collected from the receiver compartment hourly and replaced with the same volume of fresh buffer. A constant current density (0.1, 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm²) was applied for 6 h via Ag/AgCl electrodes connected to a power supply (APH 1000M; Kepco, Flushing, NY).

In a separate study, formulations containing different concentrations of PRAM and RAS were iontophoresed at 0.5 mA/cm² for 6 h to investigate their transport. Five different formulations with the following concentrations were tested: Formulation A (10 mM each), B (20 mM each), C (40 mM each), D (10 mM PRAM and 30 mM RAS) and E (10 mM PRAM and 30 mM RAS).

The total iontophoretic flux ($J_{\text{tot}}$) is the sum of fluxes due to passive delivery ($J_{\text{Passive}}$), EM ($J_{\text{EM}}$) and EO ($J_{\text{EO}}$), where $J_{\text{EO}}$ is defined as the product of the concentration of drug ($C_{\text{DRUG}}$) and the linear velocity of the solvent flow ($V_W$), which in turn, is given by the ratio of the flux of acetaminophen ($J_{\text{ACE}}$) to its concentration ($C_{\text{ACE}}$) in the formulation [18]. For convenience, it was assumed that flux due to passive delivery was negligible and thus ignored from the calculation.

The inhibition factor (IF) is given by the ratio $Q_{\text{ACE,Control}} / Q_{\text{ACE,Drug}}$ where $Q_{\text{ACE,Control}}$ and $Q_{\text{ACE,Drug}}$ represent the cumulative permeation of ACE in 6 h, in the absence and presence of drug, respectively.
2.4 In vivo studies

Male Wistar rats (280-300 g) were used for the experiments and the study protocol was approved by the Ethics Committee for Animal Experimentation at the University of Valencia (Valencia, Spain). The rats were cannulated 24 h prior to the pharmacokinetics study. The jugular vein was cannulated using medical grade silicon tubing (Silastic, Dow Corning Co.; ID 0.5 mm; OD, 0.94 mm). The cannula was permanently filled with heparinized saline solution (20 IU/ml) and closed with a polyethylene plug.

Immediately prior to the co-iontophoresis experiments, the animals were anesthetized (Dolethal solution, 40 mg/kg) and mounted on a plastic support. Two glass chambers (area 0.78 cm$^2$) were then placed 2.5 cm apart on the animal’s abdomen (shaved beforehand) and fixed with glue. The donor compartment contained 40 mM each of PRAM and RAS solution in 25 mM MES (pH ~5.3 with 26 mM sodium metabisulfite). The anodal compartment was separated from the formulation by the use of a salt bridge. The cathodal compartment contained PBS. A power supply (APH 1000M; Kepco, Flushing, NY) was used to deliver a constant direct current of 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ for 5 h using Ag/AgCl electrodes. Blood samples (1.0 ml) were withdrawn every 30 minutes and immediately centrifuged at 10,000 rpm; plasma was separated and stored at -20°C until analysis by HPLC. At each sampling time, the blood volume drawn was replaced with the same volume of saline solution. At the end of each experiment, the animals were sacrificed with a high dose of pentobarbital sodium.

Pharmacokinetic parameters of PRAM and RAS after intravenous (IV) administration in the rat were required to calculate the volume of distribution (V$_d$) and the elimination rate constant (K). For these experiments, 1 mg of each drug was injected intravenously via the cannulated jugular vein in conscious rats. Blood samples were collected at 20, 40, 60, 90 and 120 min; the plasma collected was separated and stored at -20 °C until analysis.

2.4 Analytical protocol

A P680A LPG-4 pump equipped with an ASI-100 autosampler and a UV170U detector (Dionex; Voisins LeBretonneux, France) was used to quantify PRAM/RAS permeation and skin deposition in the in vitro experiments. Isocratic separation was performed using a 125 mm x 4 mm LiChrospher$^\circledR$ column packed with 5 µm C$_{18}$ end-capped silica reversed-phase particles. The flow rate and injection volume were 1.0 ml/min and 25 µl, respectively; the column temperature was maintained at 30°C. The mobile phase comprised 65: 35 %v/v
MeOH / phosphate buffer (20 mM K$_2$HPO$_4$, pH 9.2) and PRAM/RAS were assayed by using their UV absorbance at 264 nm. The LOD and LOQ were 50 and 75 ng/ml, respectively for PRAM and 75 and 100 ng/ml, respectively for RAS. ACE was analyzed separately using the same column. The mobile phase consisted of 80% methanol and 20% citrate buffer (10 mM citric acid and 7 mM sodium citrate, pH 3.0). The flow rate was 1.0 ml/min and the column temperature was maintained at 30°C. ACE was detected by its UV absorbance at 220 nm. The LOD and LOQ for ACE were 400 and 500 ng/ml, respectively.

Analysis of the samples from the in vivo experiments was performed on the same system as described above and the absorbance at 264 nm was used to detect both molecules. Gradient separation was performed using a Phenomenex®, Jupiter column (C$_4$ 150 X 4.60 mm, 5 µm 300 Å). The mobile phase consisted of acetonitrile (Solvent A) and buffer (Solvent B) which was prepared by dissolving 10.2 g potassium dihydrogenphosphate, 10.2 g sodium acetate, and 4.5 g heptanesulfonic acid sodium salt in 3 litres of water and adjusting the pH to 3.5 with acetic acid. The gradient elution protocol used is shown in Table 2; the flow rate and column temperature were 1.0 ml/min and 30°C, respectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time (min)</th>
<th>% A</th>
<th>% B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sample preparation**

A liquid-liquid extraction method was used to extract PRAM and RAS from plasma samples. Calibration standards were processed by adding 50 µl of internal standard (selegiline) working solution to 500 µl of plasma, 75 µl of 1 M sodium hydroxide, 3 ml of diethyl ether, into tubes. The tubes were capped and mixed on a vortex mixer for 5 minutes, and centrifuged at 5000 rpm for 10 minutes. The aqueous layer was frozen in a dry ice-acetone bath, the organic layer was transferred to a clean tube and back-extracted with 400 µl mobile
phase (A:B 10:90). The aqueous layer was frozen in a dry ice-acetone bath, the organic layer was discarded. Residual organic solvent was removed by briefly blowing under nitrogen. The injection volume used was 75 µl. Calibration range was 75-5000 and 125-5000 ng/ml for PRAM and RAS respectively and method was validated for accuracy and precision (Table 3). The LOD and LOQ were 60 and 75 ng/ml, respectively, for PRAM and 100 and 125 ng/ml, respectively, for RAS.

**Table 3** Precision and accuracy values for the analytical method used to quantify PRAM and RAS in plasma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theoretical concentration (ng/ml)</th>
<th>Experimental concentration (ng/ml)</th>
<th>CV (%)&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Accuracy (%)&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRAM</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Intra-day (n=3)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>66.42</td>
<td>9.006</td>
<td>88.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>443.05</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>88.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>984.62</td>
<td>7.17</td>
<td>98.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Inter-day (n=3)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>66.76</td>
<td>4.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>458.95</td>
<td>7.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>952.03</td>
<td>2.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RAS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Intra-day (n=3)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>119.36</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>95.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>483.06</td>
<td>5.50</td>
<td>96.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>981.51</td>
<td>4.15</td>
<td>98.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Inter-day (n=3)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>120.70</td>
<td>2.78</td>
<td>96.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>495.78</td>
<td>4.34</td>
<td>99.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>975.97</td>
<td>3.31</td>
<td>97.60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>Precision = (SD/mean) x 100  
<sup>b</sup>Accuracy = (obtained concentration/theoretical concentration) x 100

2.5 Pharmacokinetic models

All pharmacokinetic parameters for the IV and iontophoretic delivery experiments were calculated using WinNonlin software Pharsight, Inc., Apex, NC (Version 6.2.1). The plasma concentration versus time profile after IV injection was analysed using a one-compartment
model and the elimination rate constant ($K_{el}$) and volume of distribution ($V_d$) calculated. For the co-iontophoretic delivery of PRAM and RAS, plasma levels were calculated using constant input [17] and time-variant models [18]. Plasma profiles were fitted using a Gauss–Newton algorithm with a Levenberg–Hartley modification.

The constant input model is given by:

$$C_P = \left( \frac{K_{input}}{V_d K_{el}} \right) \times (1 - e^{-K_{el}t})$$

(1)

where $C_P$ is the plasma concentration of drug at time (t), $k_{input}$ is the input rate and $K_{el}$ and $V_d$ as defined above.

The time-variant input model is described by:

$$C_P = \frac{I_0(K_R - K_{el} + ke^{-K_{el}t})}{K_{el}(K_R - K_{el})} - \frac{I_0K_R}{K_{el}(K_R - K_{el})}e^{-K_{el}t}$$

(2)

where $C_P$ is the plasma concentration of drug at time (t), $I_0$ is zero-order mass transport, $K_R$ is the constant describing the first-order release rate of drug from skin into the plasma, $K_{el}$ and $V_d$ as above.

2.6 Statistics

Data were expressed as the Mean ± SD. Outliers determined using the Grubbs test were discarded. Results were evaluated statistically using either analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Student Newman Keuls test or by Student's t-test. The level of significance was fixed at $\alpha=0.05$.

3. Results and Discussion

3.1 Effect of current density on PRAM and RAS co-iontophoretic transport rate

The aim of this study was to determine the factors affecting the co-iontophoretic transport of PRAM and RAS in vitro. The passive permeation of PRAM and RAS (20 mM each) after 6 h was 15.7 ± 1.9 and 16.0 ± 2.9 µg/cm², respectively (Figures 1, 2). Co-iontophoresis of PRAM and RAS from the same donor compartment at different current densities produced substantial increases in the permeation of both molecules (Figures 1, 2). Regression analysis
suggested that electrotransport of RAS increased linearly with current density \( Q_{RAS} (\mu g/cm^2) = 938.02 i_d, R^2 = 0.9191 \). Similar observations were made with PRAM where increase in current density also produced statistical significant increase in permeation and flux (Figures 1, 2) \( Q_{PRAM} (\mu g/cm^2) = 1280.3 i_d, R^2 = 0.9713 \). The results are in perfect agreement with Phipps and Gyory [19], as the flux of the drug ion increases in a linear fashion with the applied current density according to the equation: \( J = t_d I/FZ_d \) where \( J_d, t_d \) and \( Z_d \) are the flux, the transport number and the valence of cation, \( I \) is the current density and \( F \) is the Faraday constant. The linear dependence of flux on current density is an important feature for the iontophoretic delivery of PRAM, as the dose requirement differs depending on the individual patient, on the phase of therapy and on disease progression. More generally, dose titration is easily achieved with transdermal iontophoretic system, by simply changing the current density and this is an important advantage for the delivery of dopamine receptor agonists. Similarly, increased doses of RAS are also required as the disease progresses.

\[ Q_{PRAM} = 1280.3 i_d, R^2 = 0.9713 \]

The individual iontophoretic transport of PRAM and RAS across porcine skin after 6 h at 0.5 mA/cm\(^2\) with the same donor concentration was and 1229.1 ± 138.6 \( \mu g/cm^2 \) and 1104.6 ± 131.2, respectively. Hence, PRAM and RAS showed a 2 and 2.5-fold reduction respectively in cumulative permeation when they were co-iontophoresed. There is competition between the two ions to carry current. The difference in their electrotransport when co-iontophoresed together can be correlated to their physicochemical properties. The log D values of PRAM and RAS at pH 5.3 are -0.84 and 1.69, respectively (determined by Advanced Chemistry

**Figure 1.** Cumulative permeation (Q) of PRAM (A) and RAS (B) across porcine skin in vitro as a function of current density and time. (Data represented as Mean ± S.D.; n ≥ 5).

The individual iontophoretic transport of PRAM and RAS across porcine skin after 6 h at 0.5 mA/cm\(^2\) with the same donor concentration was and 1229.1 ± 138.6 \( \mu g/cm^2 \) and 1104.6 ± 131.2, respectively. Hence, PRAM and RAS showed a 2 and 2.5-fold reduction respectively in cumulative permeation when they were co-iontophoresed. There is competition between the two ions to carry current. The difference in their electrotransport when co-iontophoresed together can be correlated to their physicochemical properties. The log D values of PRAM and RAS at pH 5.3 are -0.84 and 1.69, respectively (determined by Advanced Chemistry
Development Labs Software Version 12.01) indicating higher polarity of PRAM. Computational analysis of both structures revealed that lipophilic potential of unionized RAS (Min 0.063 and Max 0.123) was higher than PRAM (Min 0.035 and Max 0.092). The polar surface area for PRAM and RAS are 50.94 and 12.03, respectively with polarizability of 24.47 and 20.25, respectively. PRAM has two nitrogen atoms that can be ionized depending on the pH. At the experimental pH (i.e., 5.3), one of the nitrogen in PRAM would be completely ionized while the other would be 33% ionized. There is no change in pH during the experiment due to the presence of buffer and to maintain the equilibrium; there will be always 33% of PRAM which will be double charged while 67% would be single charged. On the other hand, RAS has one ionisable group and will only carry a single charge. Computational studies of both molecules in their respective ionization state showed that PRAM (Min -0.171 and Max 0.052) had lower lipophilic potential than RAS (Min -0.047 and Max 0.078) which is also confirmed by their 3D structure (Figure 3 A, B). Thus, PRAM has a more hydrophilic character than RAS due to presence of two ionisable groups, more polar surface area that gives the former an edge over the latter with respect to its delivery by iontophoresis.

**Figure 2.** Steady-state fluxes of PRAM and RAS at different current densities after 6 h of iontophoresis with a donor concentration of 20 mM of each drug. (Mean ± S.D.; n ≥ 5).

3.2 Mechanism of PRAM and RAS transport

Iontophoresis of ACE, a neutral molecule, whose transport is governed by EO was used to ascertain the effect of iontophoresis on convective solvent flow at different current densities;
it was also used to determine the contribution of EM and EO towards the electrotransport of PRAM and RAS. As the current density increased the contribution of EO increased for both the molecules (Figure 4). Nevertheless, EM accounted for and 86-97% and 82-93% of total flux for PRAM and RAS; respectively. There was no inhibition of ACE transport (IF values 1.08-1.13) indicating no binding of either cation to structures in the transport pathway and their electrotransport left skin permselectivity unperturbed.

![Figure 3](image.png)

**Figure 3.** Three-dimensional structure of ionized PRAM (divalent cation) (A) and ionized RAS (monovalent cation) (B) showing their lipophilic potential using SYBYL-X1.1.

![Figure 4](image.png)

**Figure 4.** Relative contributions of electromigration (EM) and electroosmosis (EO) to the total flux of PRAM and RAS as a function of current density (The first three columns represent PRAM and the last three represent RAS).
3.3 Transport and delivery efficiency

The transport number is the fraction of the total charge transported by a specific ion during iontophoresis [20]. This number depends on the charge and mobility of the ion suggesting that cations and anions such as Na⁺ and Cl⁻ are the major charge carriers. However, PRAM and RAS showed good transport numbers given that the formulation in the donor compartment contained 26 mM sodium metabisulfite and Cl⁻ ions from the receiver were present at much higher concentration (and were the primary charge carriers) (Table 4).

Table 4 Transport and drug delivery efficiencies of PRAM and RAS as a function of applied current density

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current (mA/cm²)</th>
<th>% Transport efficiency</th>
<th>% Delivery efficiency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRAM</td>
<td>RAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>3.05</td>
<td>3.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>2.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.58</td>
<td>2.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The excellent barrier function of the skin means that transdermal administration is best suited for potent drugs but even these molecules must possess the appropriate balance of physicochemical properties. These constraints coupled with low delivery efficiency can make transdermal delivery systems less appealing to the pharmaceutical industry. However, this co-iontophoretic system showed a combined delivery efficiency of 64% which is quite remarkable for a transdermal formulation. Such results should help to resuscitate interest in the transdermal route and underline the need for the careful selection of a delivery technology based on the properties of the drug candidate.

3.4 Effect of formulation composition on PRAM and RAS permeation

The cumulative permeation for PRAM and RAS from formulations A–E after iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm² for 6 h is presented in Fig. 5. The results demonstrate that cumulative permeation for each molecule increased with concentration. It has been predicted theoretically and verified experimentally that the highest flux for anodal iontophoresis is achieved when the drug is the only cation in the donor solution [21]. In such cases, the cation will compete to carry current with the counter-ion in the subdermal compartment and its flux is independent of concentration. In these electrotransport experiments there was competition
between PRAM, RAS, Na⁺ and, of course, Cl⁻. Reports have also shown that iontophoretic delivery of drugs is proportional to drug mole fraction in the donor [21,22]. All the formulations had a different mole fraction for PRAM and RAS which also led to a change in their permeation profile. In an ideal iontophoretic system, a formulator would like to have no competition in donor to maximize the transport efficiency of a cation. However, for co-iontophoresis from the same electrode one cannot avoid competition among the two ions of interest which can be a drawback for the system. In this case, competition between ions can be helpful in delivering different amounts of a particular ion. PRAM has almost four times the dose requirements of RAS. Hence, by having a system where the concentration of PRAM is much higher than RAS in the donor compartment the required therapeutic amounts of both drugs can be delivered from the same system. In formulation D the concentration of PRAM is thrice that of RAS and there is 3.6-fold increase in permeation of PRAM than RAS (701.2 ± 145.8 and 190.4 ± 65.3 µg/cm², respectively). Therefore, iontophoresis can be a very efficient technique in delivering two ions with different input kinetics by changing the donor concentration of the drugs or with a linear increase in their input by modulation of current density along with high delivery efficiency.

Figure 5. Influence of formulation composition on PRAM and RAS delivery after 6 h of iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm². (Mean ± S.D.; n>5).

3.5 Comparison of PRAM and RAS electrotransport across porcine and human skin
Cumulative permeation observed with human skin after 6 h iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm² for PRAM and RAS was 589.34 ± 86.7 and 420.3 ±98.6 µg/cm², respectively, which was statistically equivalent to that observed with porcine skin (Figure 6).
Figure 6. Comparison of cumulative permeation of PRAM and RAS across human and porcine skin after their co-iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ for 6 h using a formulation containing 20 mM of each drug. (Mean ± S.D.; n≥4).

3.6 Pharmacokinetics studies
The first objective of this experiment was to estimate the pharmacokinetic parameters of PRAM and RAS in Wistar rats following IV administration (Figure 7). Plasma levels of both drugs were fitted by using a one compartment model. The volume of distribution ($V_d$) and elimination rate constant ($K_{el}$) were calculated for each molecule and used in equations (1) and (2) to model the plasma concentrations achieved with iontophoresis.

Figure 7. PRAM and RAS plasma concentrations measured after an IV administration in rats. (Mean ± S.D.; n = 4).

The plasma concentration–time profiles of PRAM and RAS upon co-iontophoretic administration at 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ are shown in Figures 8 and 9. Significant drug levels were achieved rapidly for both drugs in 30 minutes. Iontophoretic delivery of PRAM was superior to that of RAS again pointing to the better charge carrying ability and hydrophilic character
of PRAM. Moreover, there was little variability in the plasma concentrations for either drug, which is also an advantage of using iontophoresis over passive delivery where large variations are sometimes observed. It should also be mentioned that no macroscopic changes were noted on the skin of animals after the termination of the electric current.

![Figure 8](image_url)

**Figure 8.** The observed plasma PRAM concentration vs. time profiles in rats after iontophoretic administration for 5 h at 0.5 mA/cm² and the fits obtained using the constant input (dashed line) and time-variant input (solid line) models. (Mean ± S.D.; n = 6).

The mean plasma concentrations of PRAM and RAS during iontophoretic current application were fitted using constant input and time-variant input models (Figures 8 and 9). It was observed that the time-variant input model was better in simulating the plasma concentration for both drugs. The constant input model tended to overestimate drug levels at the initial time-points and underestimated those in the later stages. The underlying reason for this is the fact that constant input model assumes that steady states are achieved rapidly. In reality for transdermal iontophoresis, the permeation of therapeutics is a multi-step process where the drug will initially partition from formulation to stratum corneum, followed by diffusion through stratum corneum and epidermis (i.e., release from the skin matrix) and finally uptake by blood vessels. The time-variant input model gave a better picture in prediction of plasma drug levels but slightly underestimated initial time points. The ability of compartmental modelling to simulate the plasma drug concentration can be very helpful in designing an iontophoretic system for PRAM and RAS. These drugs have different pharmacokinetics and dosage requirements depending on the state of the disease. Such models can predict plasma
profiles for PRAM where dose titrations are required and also help to ascertain the input rates required for achieving a therapeutically relevant concentration. More detailed pharmacokinetic study with different current density and donor concentration of actives will provide more detailed information for the better utility of such compartment modelling approaches in designing a drug delivery system with complex input kinetics for simultaneous administration of two or more drugs.

Figure 9. The observed plasma RAS concentration vs. time profiles in Wistar rats after iontophoretic administration for 5 h at 0.5 mA/cm² and the fits obtained using the constant input (dashed line) and time-variant input (solid line) models. (Mean ± S.D.; n = 6).

The calculated transdermal absorption rate in vivo for RAS was 1.7- (constant input model) and 1.6- fold (time-variant input model) times higher than that observed in vitro across porcine skin (Table 5) and was statistically different. Similarly, PRAM exhibited 1.8- (constant input model) and 2.0- fold (time-variant input model) higher in vivo absorption rate than that obtained in porcine skin in vitro. The results obtained with PRAM are in agreement when PRAM was iontophoresed alone in rats where the in vivo predicted rates were higher than those in vitro. It has been previously reported that in vitro flux measurements can underestimate the transport of certain ions in vivo mainly due to the use of higher NaCl concentrations in the receiver compartment in vitro than would be present in the epidermis in vivo [19]. The “clearance” in vitro of the permeant might also be different from the clearance in vivo by the microcirculation in the skin contributing to the variation in fluxes [23,24]. There are several other reports where there is a discrepancy in transdermal fluxes obtained in
vitro and in vivo [25-27]. In many cases the experimental conditions in vitro differed from those in vivo and therefore a correlation is not always possible [28].

Table 5 Pharmacokinetic parameters estimated from plasma concentration – time profiles following iontophoretic administration of PRAM and RAS; fits obtained using constant input and time-variant input models

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>PRAM</th>
<th>RAS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Constant</td>
<td>Time-variant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input rate in vivo (\text{µg/h})</td>
<td>268.3 ± 47.6(^b)</td>
<td>294.2 ± 39.8(^c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K_R) (1/h)</td>
<td>0.81 ± 0.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(V_d) (L)(^d)</td>
<td>0.627</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K_{el}) (1/min)(^e)</td>
<td>0.019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input rate in vitro (\text{µg/h})</td>
<td>146.3 ± 34.2</td>
<td>100.5 ± 20.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C_{max}) (ng/ml)</td>
<td>505.4 ± 82.6</td>
<td>296.5 ± 36.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC(_{0-300}) (µg.min/ml)</td>
<td>97.2 ± 17.6</td>
<td>68.2 ± 9.11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) Current application area (0.78 cm\(^2\))  
\(^b\) \(K_{input}\) as per equation 1  
\(^c\) \(I_0\) as per equation 2  
\(^d\) Volume of distribution calculated from IV administration  
\(^e\) Elimination rate constant calculated from IV administration  
\(^f\) Porcine ear skin in vitro; input rate calculated assuming a current application area of 0.78 cm\(^2\)

The drug levels obtained in vivo were then compared with human pharmacokinetics of both drugs in order to evaluate the feasibility of using their co-iontophoresis for therapeutic delivery. PRAM and RAS follow one-compartment pharmacokinetics in humans [29,30]. The values of \(V_d\) and \(K\) from human pharmacokinetics studies for RAS were 87 l and 0.332 1/h and for PRAM were 486 l and 0.057 1/h, respectively. The in vivo input rate (Table 5) were then used to estimate the plasma concentration of respective drugs after 2 h, which were 1.67 and 0.91 ng/ml for PRAM and RAS respectively after 3 h from 1 cm\(^2\) patch. The reported \(C_{max}\) and \(C_{min}\) in humans for PRAM are 4.66 and 7.17 with a dose of 1.5 mg administered every 8h. Similarly, the \(C_{max}\) for RAS is 8.5 ng/ml after a once a daily administration in Parkinson’s patients at a dose of 1 mg. Therefore, constant current anodal iontophoresis can attain therapeutic blood concentrations of PRAM and RAS with reasonable patch sizes with at acceptable current densities.
4. Conclusion
The results confirmed the feasibility of delivering therapeutic amounts of PRAM and RAS across the skin by transdermal co-iontophoresis. Transdermal fluxes increased for both drugs with current density and donor concentration. Permeation across human and porcine skin was statistically equivalent. The pharmacokinetics studies in rats suggested that the transdermal iontophoretic flux would be sufficient to maintain therapeutically relevant blood concentrations of PRAM and RAS for the management of PD.

References


Chapter 5
Controlled iontophoretic transport of huperzine A across skin in vitro and in vivo: Effect of delivery conditions and comparison of pharmacokinetic models

Dhaval R. Kalaria,† Vandana Patravale,§ Virginia Merino,‡ and Yogeshvar N. Kalia*,†

†School of Pharmaceutical Sciences,
University of Geneva & University of Lausanne,
30 Quai Ernest Ansermet,
1211 Geneva, Switzerland

§Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences and Technology,
Institute of Chemical Technology,
Mumbai 400019, India

‡Departamento de Farmacia y Tecnología Farmacéutica,
Faculty of Pharmacy, University of Valencia,
Avda.Vicente Andrés Estellés s/n, 46100 Burjassot, Valencia, Spain
ABSTRACT
The aim of this study was to investigate constant current anodal iontophoresis of Huperzine A (HupA) in vitro and in vivo and hence to evaluate the feasibility of using electrically-assisted delivery to administer therapeutic amounts of the drug across the skin for the treatment of Alzheimer’s disease. Preliminary experiments were performed using porcine and human skin in vitro. Stability studies demonstrated that HupA was not degraded upon exposure to epidermis or dermis for 12 h and that it was also stable in the presence of an electric current (0.5 mA.cm⁻²). Passive permeation of HupA (2 mM) was minimal (1.1 ± 0.1 µg.cm⁻²); iontophoresis at 0.1, 0.3 and 0.5 mA.cm⁻² produced 106-, 134- and 184-fold increases in its transport across the skin. Surprisingly, despite the use of a salt bridge to isolate the formulation compartment from the anodal chamber, which contained 133 mM NaCl, iontophoresis of HupA was shown to increase linearly with its concentration (1, 2 and 4 mM in 25 mM MES, pH 5.0) (r² = 0.99). This was attributed to the low ratio of drug to Cl⁻, in the receiver compartment, its depletion and to possible competition from the zwitterionic MES. Co-iontophoresis of acetaminophen confirmed that electromigration was the dominant electrotransport mechanism. Total delivery across human and porcine skin was found to be statistically equivalent (243.2 ± 33.1 and 235.6 ± 13.7 µg.cm⁻², respectively). Although the transport efficiency was ~1%, the iontophoretic delivery efficiency (i.e., the fraction of the drug load delivered) was extremely high, in the range of 46-81% depending on the current density. Cumulative permeation of HupA from a carbopol gel formulation after iontophoresis for 6 h at 0.5 mA.cm⁻² was less than that from solution (135.3 ± 25.2 and 202.9 ± 5.2 µg.cm⁻² respectively) but sufficient for therapeutic delivery. Pharmacokinetic parameters were determined in male Wistar rats in vivo (4 mM HupA; 0.5 mA.cm⁻² for 5 h with Ag/AgCl electrodes) using a one-compartment model with either constant or time-dependent input rates. A superior fit was obtained using the time-variant model and the input rate in vivo was significantly greater than that in vitro (67.94 ± 10.99 vs. 51.88 ± 5.00 µg.h⁻¹, respectively). Based on these results and the known pharmacokinetics, it was estimated that therapeutic amounts of HupA could be delivered for the treatment of Alzheimer’s disease using a reasonably sized patch.

KEYWORDS: Transdermal iontophoresis, Alzheimer’s disease, Huperzine A, Pharmacokinetics, Drug delivery
INTRODUCTION

Alzheimer’s disease (AD) is a progressive neurodegenerative illness whose incidence and health burden are increasing as a consequence of demographic changes. Cholinergic enhancement strategies have been at the forefront of efforts for the pharmacological treatment of cognitive impairment. Among the various therapeutic approaches, acetylcholinesterase inhibitors (AChEIs) are the first family of compounds to have produced modest improvements in cognitive function of AD patients.

Huperzine A (HupA), an alkaloid isolated from the Chinese herb *Huperzia serrata*, is a highly selective, reversible AChEI. It is more potent than galantamine, tacrine or rivastigmine and has the least anti-butyrylcholinesterase activity, suggesting a better selectivity and tolerability profile. HupA also displays better penetration of the blood–brain barrier and a longer duration of acetylcholinesterase inhibition compared to other AChEIs. It was approved in China in 1994 and has been widely used to improve memory deficits in elderly people and patients with AD and vascular dementia. As a result, HupA has generated considerable interest in recent years in western countries leading to the development of various derivatives as potential new anti-AD drugs. Clinical trials have shown that twice daily oral administration of 500 µg HupA elicited beneficial effects in patients. However, this dosing regimen is sub-optimal given the patient population and the symptoms of AD (i.e., memory loss), and there is a high probability of missing a scheduled dose. In addition, several side-effects including nausea and anorexia have been reported following oral administration.

![Chemical structure of huperzine A (HupA; MW: 242.32, pKa 6.97).](image)

Transdermal iontophoresis can help to circumvent these problems and provide a smoother, controlled and continuous delivery resulting in steadier plasma levels over time. HupA has an aqueous solubility of 1.43 mg/ml (pH 7) and a pKa of 6.97, suggesting that at pH 5, the approximate pH at the skin surface, it exists predominantly as a monocation (Figure 1). Hence, its physicochemical properties and low dosing requirements make it a good candidate...
for iontophoresis. In addition, iontophoresis enables easy modulation of HupA delivery kinetics by simply changing the current density, thus enabling dose titration according to individual patient need. Furthermore, transdermal administration is also beneficial for patients unable to take oral medications or those with swallowing difficulties in advanced disease states. As a result, it may increase patient compliance, reduce the caregiver’s workload and contribute to bringing down the cost of therapy.

The objectives of this study were: (a) to investigate the effect of experimental parameters on the iontophoretic transport of HupA in vitro; (b) to deduce the relative contribution of electromigration (EM) and electroosmosis (EO) and so determine the dominant transport mechanism; (c) to investigate iontophoretic delivery in vivo and to compare iontophoretic transport rates determined using constant-input and time-variant one compartment models and hence to examine the in vitro-in vivo correlation and finally (d) to estimate the feasibility of delivering therapeutic amounts of HupA across the skin.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Materials
Huperzine A was purchased from Ningbo Liwah Plant Extraction Technology Company Limited (Ningbo, China). Acetaminophen (ACE), sodium chloride, 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazineethanesulfonic acid (HEPES), 2-(N-morpholino)ethanesulfonic acid (MES), triethanolamine, citric acid, chloroform and sodium citrate were all purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Buchs, Switzerland). Silver wire and silver chloride used for the fabrication of electrodes were also sourced from Sigma-Aldrich. Methanol and PVC tubing (ID 3.17 mm; OD 4.97 mm) were purchased from VWR International (Nyon, Switzerland). All solutions were prepared using deionised water (resistivity > 18 MΩ.cm). All other chemicals were at least of analytical grade.

Skin supply
Porcine ears were obtained from a local abattoir (CARRE; Rolle, Switzerland). The skin was excised (thickness 750 µm) with an air-dermatome (Zimmer; Etupes, France), wrapped in Parafilm™ and stored at −20 °C for a maximum period of 1 month. Human skin samples were collected immediately after surgery from the Department of Plastic, Aesthetic and Reconstructive Surgery, Geneva University Hospital (Geneva, Switzerland), fatty tissue was removed and the skin was wrapped in Parafilm™ before storage at −20 °C for a maximum
period of 7 days. The study was approved by the Central Committee for Ethics in Research (CER: 08-150 (NAC08-051); Geneva University Hospital).

**In vitro protocol**

*Stability in the presence of skin and electrical current*

The stability of HupA in the presence of skin (both human and porcine) was evaluated using two compartment vertical diffusion cells (area ~ 2 cm$^2$). A 2 mM solution of HupA in 10 mM MES (pH 5.0) was placed in contact with the epidermal and dermal surfaces of both skin types for 12 h. In addition, the stability of HupA in the presence of current was also investigated prior to the iontophoretic permeation studies. A 2 mM solution of HupA in 10 mM MES (pH 5.0) was subjected to a current density of 0.5 mA.cm$^{-2}$, the highest to be used in the experiments, for 6 h. The initial concentration of HupA in solution was compared to that following exposure to skin or electric current, quantification was by HPLC (see below). Experiments were performed in triplicate.

*Iontophoretic permeation studies in vitro*  
*(1) Effect of drug concentration*  

Skin was clamped in two compartment vertical diffusion cells (area ~ 2 cm$^2$) where the receiver compartment (which also housed the cathode) was equipped with 2 side arms. The upper chamber was used as the formulation compartment and this was connected to the anodal compartment by a salt bridge. All compartments were initially filled with 133 mM NaCl/25 mM HEPES (pH 7.4) solution. After equilibration for 30 min, the NaCl-HEPES solution, in the upper chamber (or formulation compartment), was replaced by a 1 ml HupA solution (1, 2 and 4 mM in 10 mM MES, pH 5.0) that also contained acetaminophen (ACE; 15 mM), which was used to report on electroosmotic solvent flow. A constant current was applied for 6 h via Ag/AgCl electrodes connected to a power supply (Kepco APH 1000M; Flushing, NY). The receptor compartment was sampled hourly; 0.6 ml of solution was withdrawn and replaced by the same volume of fresh buffer solution. After current application for 6 h, the cells were dismantled and bound HupA was extracted from the skin post-iontophoresis by cutting the skin samples into small pieces and soaking them in 10 ml water-methanol mixture (45:55) for 4 h. The extraction mixture was then filtered through 0.22 μm nylon membrane filters (VWR; Nyon, Switzerland). The method was validated by spiking the stratum corneum surface of dermatomed skin (750 μm thickness) with known concentrations of drug (1, 5 and 50 μg/ml in mobile phase). After solvent evaporation, skin
samples were subjected to extraction using the above-mentioned procedure. The recovery of HupA was determined by adding a known amount of substance on the skin surface and calculating the ratio of the amount extracted from skin samples to the amount added by spiking; the results are shown in Table 1. Experiments were performed with at least five replicates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control concentration (µg.ml⁻¹)</th>
<th>Sample concentration (µg.ml⁻¹)</th>
<th>Recovery (%)</th>
<th>S.D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td>83.0</td>
<td>6.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4.32</td>
<td>86.4</td>
<td>7.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>47.45</td>
<td>94.9</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1 Validation of the HupA extraction method used to quantify drug retained within the skin during experiments in vitro (n = 3)

(2) Effect of current density

This was investigated in separate studies using a 2 mM HupA solution (buffered in 10 mM MES, pH 5.0) that was iontophoresed at 0.15, 0.3 and 0.5 mA cm⁻². The current was applied for 6 h and all other conditions were as described above.

The total flux ($J_{tot}$) of HupA during iontophoresis, assuming negligible passive permeation, is given by the equation:

$$J_{tot} = J_{EM} + J_{EO} = \left[\left(\frac{i_d}{F}\right) \times \frac{u_{HupA}}{\sum_i z_i u_i c_i} + V_w\right] \times c_{HupA}$$  \hspace{1cm} (1)

where $J_{EM}$ and $J_{EO}$ represent the contribution of EM and EO to the total flux, and $i_d$ is the applied current density, and $z_i$, $u_i$ and $c_i$ refer to the charge, mobility and concentration of the ions carrying charge across the membrane and $u_{HupA}$ and $c_{HupA}$ are the mobility and concentration of HupA, respectively. $J_{EO}$ is given by the product of the linear velocity of solvent flow ($V_w$) and drug concentration ($c_{HupA}$). For each experiment, co-iontophoresis of ACE enabled the calculation of $V_w$ and the inhibition factor (IF) to report on the effect of HupA transport on skin permselectivity:

$$IF = \frac{Q_{ACE \ Control}}{Q_{ACE}}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2)
where \( Q_{\text{ACE Control}} \) and \( Q_{\text{ACE}} \) represent the cumulative permeation of ACE in 6 h in the absence and presence of drug; respectively.

(3) **HupA delivery from gel formulation**

A carbopol gel formulation was prepared by slowly dispersing carbopol in water at 0.8% w/w followed by addition of HupA at 0.7% w/w. The resulting mixture was neutralized with 10% triethanolamine until a clear, transparent gel was obtained. For the permeation experiments, 500 mg gel was placed in the formulation compartment and iontophoretic delivery was compared to that from an aqueous buffered solution. The gels were kept at room temperature for 1 month to test their stability and to detect any drug precipitation.

**In vivo experimental protocol**

Male Wistar rats (260–280 g) were supplied by the Animal Experimental Research Centre at the University of Valencia (Valencia, Spain). Experimental protocols were approved by the Ethics Committee for Animal Experimentation at the University of Valencia. Twenty four hours before the iontophoresis experiments, the rats were anaesthetised by intraperitoneal administration of pentobarbital sodium (Dolethal solution, 40 mg kg\(^{-1}\); Vetoquinol, Madrid, Spain). The jugular vein was then cannulated using medical-grade silicon tubing (Silastic, Dow Corning Co.; ID 0.5 mm; OD 0.94 mm). Under anaesthesia, 3.4 cm of the cannula was introduced into the jugular vein towards the heart and the free end emerged from the dorsal base of the neck. The cannula was filled with heparinized saline solution (20 IU ml\(^{-1}\)) and closed with a polyethylene plug.

The following day the animals were again anaesthetised and mounted on a plastic support. Two glass chambers (area 0.78 cm\(^2\)) were then placed 2.5 cm apart on the animal’s abdomen (shaved beforehand) and fixed with glue. The anodal chamber was separated from the donor compartment by means of a salt bridge. The anodal and cathodal compartments contained buffer solution (25 mM HEPES/133 mM NaCl, pH 7.4). The HupA formulation (4 mM in 10 mM MES; pH 5.0) was placed in the donor compartment. A power supply (Kepco APH 1000 M; Flushing, NY) delivered a constant, direct current of 0.5 mA cm\(^{-2}\) for 5 h. Blood samples (0.5 ml) were withdrawn at hourly intervals in pre-heparinized tubes and immediately centrifuged at 10,000 rpm; the plasma collected was separated and stored at -20 °C until analysis by HPLC. After the withdrawal of each sample, the blood volume was
replaced with the same volume of saline solution. At the end of each experiment, the animals were euthanized with pentobarbital sodium.

**Analytical procedure for quantification of HupA**

A P680A LPG-4 pump equipped with an ASI-100 autosampler and a UV170U detector ( Dionex; Voisins LeBretonneux, France) were used to assay HupA. Isocratic separation was performed using a 125 mm x 4 mm LiChrospher\textsuperscript{®} column packed with 5 µm C18 end-capped silica reversed-phase particles. The flow rate and injection volumes were 0.8 ml min\textsuperscript{-1} and 25 µl, respectively; the column temperature was maintained at 30 °C. The mobile phase consisted of 60:40 (% v/v) methanol: water (with 0.05% triethylamine) and HupA was assayed using its UV absorbance at 306 nm. The LOD and LOQ were 250 and 300 ng/ml, respectively. ACE was analyzed separately using the same column at a flow rate of 1.0 ml/min, with a column temperature of 30°C and using 220 nm as the detection wavelength. The mobile phase consisted of 80% methanol and 20% citrate buffer (10 mM citric acid and 7 mM sodium citrate, pH 3.0). The LOD and LOQ were 400 and 500 ng/ml, respectively.

**Table 2** Precision and accuracy values for the analytical method used to quantify HupA in rat plasma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theoretical concentration (ng.ml\textsuperscript{-1})</th>
<th>Experimental concentration (ng.ml\textsuperscript{-1})</th>
<th>CV (%)\textsuperscript{a}</th>
<th>Accuracy (%)\textsuperscript{b}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intra-day (n=3)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>23.17</td>
<td>3.54</td>
<td>92.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>95.33</td>
<td>7.45</td>
<td>95.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>481.40</td>
<td>4.29</td>
<td>96.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inter-day (n=3)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>5.14</td>
<td>96.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>97.68</td>
<td>10.73</td>
<td>97.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>489.49</td>
<td>6.08</td>
<td>97.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{a}Precision = (SD/mean) x 100

\textsuperscript{b}Accuracy = (obtained concentration/theoretical concentration) x 100

Analysis of plasma extracts was performed using the same HPLC system and column coupled to a RF2000 fluorescence detector (Dionex; Voisins LeBretonneux, France). The mobile phase comprised water-methanol-triethanolamine (45:55:0.05, v/v/v), the flow rate
was 1.0 ml/min and the temperature of the column oven was 40 °C. Fluorescence detection was performed at excitation and emission wavelengths of 310 and 370 nm, respectively. The extraction procedure was adapted from a previous report. In brief, 75 µl of 1 M NaOH was added to 0.2 ml of plasma. After vortexing, the mixture was extracted with 1.5 ml chloroform by vortex-mixing for 5 min. The mixture was subjected to centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for 10 min; the organic phase was then transferred to another tube and evaporated to dryness under a gentle stream of nitrogen. The residue was reconstituted in 400 µl of mobile phase and then 50 µl was injected into the HPLC. A calibration curve was prepared over a concentration range of 20-1000 ng/ml in triplicate and the method was validated for accuracy and precision (Table 2). The LOD and LOQ were 15 and 20 ng/ml, respectively.

Pharmacokinetic models

Pharmacokinetic parameters for the iontophoretic delivery of HupA were calculated using constant- and time-variant input models. Both models are based on a one-compartment model with zero order absorption and were plotted using WinNonlin® software (version 6.2.1; Pharsight, Inc., Apex, NC).

The constant input model is described by:

\[
C_P = \frac{K_{\text{input}}}{V_d \cdot k_{el}} \cdot (1 - e^{-k_{el}t})
\]  

(3)

where \( C_P \) is the plasma concentration of HupA at time \( t \), \( V_d \) is the volume of distribution, \( K_{\text{input}} \) is the constant input rate and \( k_{el} \) is the elimination rate constant.

The time-variant input model is given by:

\[
C_P = \frac{I_0(K_R - k_{el} + k_{el}e^{-K_Rt})}{k_{el}(K_R - k_{el})} - \frac{I_0K_R}{k_{el}(K_R - k_{el})} e^{-K_Rt} + \frac{I_0K_R}{k_{el}(K_R - k_{el})} e^{-k_{el}t}
\]

(4)

where \( C_P \) is the plasma concentration of HupA at time \( t \), \( I_0 \) is zero-order mass transport rate, \( K_R \) is the constant describing the first-order release rate of HupA from skin into the plasma, \( k_{el} \) is the elimination rate constant and \( V_d \) is the volume of distribution.
Plasma profiles were fitted using a Gauss–Newton algorithm with Levenberg–Hartley modification. $AUC_{0-300}$ was calculated in MS Excel and the cumulative amount of HupA delivered was calculated by using a deconvolution method. The volume of distribution and elimination rate constant of the drug were obtained from literature.¹⁹

**Data analysis**

Data were expressed as the Mean ± S.D. Outliers determined using the Grubbs test were discarded. Results were evaluated statistically using either analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Student Newman Keuls test or by Student's t-test. The level of significance was fixed at $\alpha=0.05$.

**RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS**

**Stability studies**

HupA was found to be stable in the presence of both human and porcine epidermis and dermis after 12 h (97.3 ± 3.5%). After 6 h of current application at 0.5 mA.cm$^{-2}$, the HupA concentration in solution was 98.7 ± 2.1% of that measured initially, confirming the stability of the drug in the presence of an electric current.

**Effect of increasing HupA concentration on transport**

Passive permeation of HupA after 6 h from a 2 mM solution was 1.1 ± 0.1 µg.cm$^{-2}$. In contrast, anodal iontophoresis of HupA at 0.5 mA.cm$^{-2}$ using a 1, 2 and 4 mM buffered solution resulted in cumulative permeation of 82.5 ± 12.5, 202.9 ± 5.2 and 318.4 ± 90.1 µg.cm$^{-2}$, respectively after 6 h. Cumulative HupA permeation and steady-state iontophoretic flux as a function of donor concentration are illustrated in Figure 2. Increasing HupA concentration in the solution from 1 to 4 mM gave a proportional ~4 fold increase in cumulative permeation and steady state flux. Regression analysis confirmed that the flux ($J_{tot}$) increased linearly with the concentration ($r^2 = 0.99$). Thus, in this case, increasing HupA concentration in the formulation resulted in a statistically significant (ANOVA, $\alpha=0.05$) increase in steady state flux even in the “apparent” absence of competing ions since the formulation was separated from the anodal chamber by a salt bridge. It has previously been hypothesized and confirmed experimentally, that iontophoretic flux is independent of drug concentration in the absence of other co-ions and is largely determined by the ratio of drug diffusivity in the skin to that of the predominant counter-ion on the opposite side of the membrane (i.e., Cl$^-$.²⁰ These observations were made when the ratio of drug to Cl$^-$ ions was
in the range of 0.1-10. It is reasonable to assume that there has to be some threshold concentration below which this ratio cannot be maintained due to the presence of insufficient amounts of permeant in the formulation. The 4-fold flux enhancement seen here occurs when the HupA/Cl\(^{-}\) concentration ratio is much lower (0.007-0.03) and at this ratio the flux appears to show a dependence on the concentration of the permeant. Thus, increasing the Hup A concentration in the formulation may have decreased the effect of drug depletion from the formulation in the donor compartment (the fraction of the drug load permeated across the skin was between 66 and 84\%) and hence resulted in the observed increase in flux. However, zwitterionic MES (used to buffer the solution) may also compete – to some degree – to carry current and the effect of this competition would also be reduced by increasing HupA concentration. Increase in HupA concentration also produced a significant increase in the skin deposition.

**Figure 2.** Total delivery (cumulative permeation + skin deposition) and steady state flux (J) of HupA as a function of concentration (at 1, 2 and 4 mM in 10 mM MES; pH 5) across porcine skin after transdermal iontophoresis for 6 h at 0.5 mA.cm\(^{-2}\) (Mean ± S.D.; n≥5).

**Effect of increasing current density on HupA permeation**

Upon increasing current density from 0.15 to 0.3 and 0.5 mA.cm\(^{-2}\), cumulative iontophoretic permeation of HupA (2 mM in 10 mM MES; pH 5.0) increased from 116.7 ± 14.1 to 147.8 ± 22.1 and 202.9 ± 5.2 µg.cm\(^{-2}\), respectively (Figure 3). Data analysis confirmed that there was a statistically significant increase in HupA flux upon increasing current density from 0.15 to 0.3 and 0.5 mA.cm\(^{-2}\) (ANOVA (α=0.05) followed by Student Newman Keuls test). According to Phipps and Gyory, the flux of an ion is linearly proportional to the applied...
current density and holds for almost all ions.\textsuperscript{21} This relationship can be used to control input kinetics and the delivery of drug can be increased to get better efficacy. Drug extraction from the skin carried out at the end of the iontophoretic experiments also showed a statistically significant (ANOVA (\( \alpha = 0.05 \)) increase in skin deposition with increase in applied current density (Figure 3). The tendency of HupA to form a depot in the skin may be exploited to provide a sustained post-iontophoretic release of drug into the bloodstream. Thus, it might be possible to use to avoid shorter duration current application and so reduce the risk of skin irritation caused by patch components or current.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{figure3.png}
\caption{Total delivery (cumulative permeation + skin deposition) and steady state flux (\( J \)) of HupA (2mM in 10 mM MES; pH 5) as a function of current density (at 0.15, 0.3 and 0.5 mA.cm\(^{-2}\)) across porcine skin after transdermal iontophoresis for 6 h (Mean ± S.D.; \( n \geq 5 \)).}
\end{figure}

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\caption{Iontophoretic transport kinetics of HupA and the relative contributions of electromigration and electroosmosis}
\begin{tabular}{lllllll}
\hline
\textbf{Current} & \textbf{\( J_{\text{tot}} \)} (\( \mu \text{g.cm}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1} \)) & \textbf{\( J_{\text{EM}} \)} (\( \mu \text{g.cm}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1} \)) & \textbf{\( J_{\text{EO}} \)} (\( \mu \text{g.cm}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1} \)) & \% EM & \% EO & \textbf{Inhibition factor} \\
\hline
0.15 & 23.4 ± 2.4 & 22.7 & 0.77 & 96.7 & 3.3 & 1.32 \\
0.3 & 25.0 ± 3.0 & 23.5 & 1.54 & 94.0 & 6.0 & 0.99 \\
0.5 & 29.5 ± 4.7 & 28.1 & 1.37 & 95.5 & 4.5 & 1.03 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\( J_{\text{tot}} \): total steady state flux; \( J_{\text{EM}} \): electromigration flux; \( J_{\text{EO}} \): electroosmotic flux; \%EM and \%EO are the % contributions of EM and EO to total electrotransport; IF: inhibition factor.
Mechanism of HupA transport

Co-iontophoresis of ACE enabled the contributions of EM and EO to HupA electrotransport to be estimated at each current density (0.15, 0.3 and 0.5 mA.cm$^{-2}$). Iontophoretic transport of ACE is exclusively dependent on the electrically-induced convective solvent flow and, as such, it can be used to report on EO.\textsuperscript{15,22} Calculation of the iontophoretic flux of ACE enabled the linear solvent velocity ($V_w$) to be determined, which in turn was used to estimate the contributions of EM and EO to HupA electrotransport. The results showed that > 92% of HupA delivery could be attributed to EM (Figure 4); hence, EO played only a minor role. HupA is a primary amine with a pKa of 6.97 implying that it is almost completely ionized at pH 5 and hence well suited to delivery by EM. The inhibition factor (IF) – i.e., the ratio of ACE flux in the absence or presence of HupA – was between 0.99-1.32 showing that convective solvent flow was not inhibited by HupA electrotransport at any of the current densities (Table 3). Thus, HupA did not appear to interact with the fixed negative charges in the skin and hence did not affect skin permselectivity.

![Figure 4](image-url)

**Figure 4.** Relative contributions of EM and EO to the total HupA flux as a function of current density (0.15, 0.3 and 0.5 mA.cm$^{-2}$) with 2 mM HupA solution (in 10 mM MES; pH 5) (Mean ± S.D.; n≥5).

Transport and delivery efficiency

The transport number is defined as the fraction of the total charge transported by a specific ion during iontophoresis. The sum of the transport numbers of all of the ions acting as charge carriers in the system (on both sides of the skin) must equal 1. The transport efficiency of HupA at the different current densities is low which is due to its low concentration and low mobility as compared to endogenous ions, Na$^+$ and in particular Cl$^-$ present in the receiver compartment which is the principal charge carrier (Figure 5). In contrast, the delivery efficiency of HupA, defined as the ratio of the amount permeated to the amount present in the
formulation in the donor compartment, was extremely high confirming that HupA is ideally suited for iontophoretic delivery (Figure 5). High delivery efficiency is rare in transdermal systems where the maximum efficiency usually achieved is ~20%. Hence, an optimized transdermal iontophoretic system for HupA would contain minimal amounts of undelivered drug and hence offer an industrially feasible alternative to solid oral dosage forms.

![Figure 5](image.png)

**Figure 5.** Delivery and transport efficiency (%) of HupA after 6 h iontophoresis at different current densities (at 0.15, 0.3 and 0.5 mA.cm\(^{-2}\)) with 2 mM HupA (in 10 mM MES; pH 5).

![Figure 6](image.png)

**Figure 6.** Total HupA delivery (sum of amounts permeated and deposited within the skin) across porcine and human skin after 6 h iontophoresis at 0.5 mA.cm\(^{-2}\) with 2 mM HupA in 10 mM MES; pH 5) (Mean ± S.D.; n\(\geq\)5).

**Validation with human skin**

Electrotransport of HupA across porcine skin was compared to that using human skin to identify any species-related differences in HupA transport kinetics.\(^{23}\) Total delivery of HupA, that is, the sum of the amounts permeated and deposited, across human and porcine...
skin after iontophoresis at 0.5 mA.cm² for 6 h was shown to be statistically equivalent (243.2 ± 33.1 and 235.6 ± 13.7 µg.cm², respectively; (Student's t-test; (α=0.05)) (Figure 6).

**Permeation studies with carbopol gel**
The preliminary iontophoretic studies investigating HupA delivery were performed using aqueous solutions; therefore, in a second step, carbopol gel formulations were developed in order to better simulate conditions in an iontophoretic patch system where the drug would be formulated in a reservoir. The gel formulation was stable, there were no signs of drug precipitation after 1 month and drug content was found to be uniform. A statistically significant difference was observed between cumulative permeation of HupA from the gel and buffered solution (2 mM in 10 mM MES) after iontophoresis for 6 h at 0.5 mA.cm² (135.3 ± 25.2 and 202.9 ± 5.2 µg.cm² respectively) (Figure 7). The lower transport seen with the gel was attributed to the retarding effect of polymeric matrix that acted as an additional barrier to diffusion. Another possible factor was decreased partitioning of the drug from the gel formulation to the stratum corneum. The 2 mM solution contained 0.5 mg of HupA while the 0.7% loading of gel equated to 0.35 mg in 500 mg of gel. Therefore, an almost equivalent percentage of the drug loading was delivered from the two formulations (77.3% for the gel and 81.2% for the solution); delivery from the gel would be sufficient for therapeutic effect.

![Figure 7](image-url)  
**Figure 7.** Cumulative permeation of HupA from carbopol gel across porcine skin at 0.5 mA.cm² for 6 h (Mean ± S.D.; n≥5).

**Iontophoretic delivery kinetics of HupA in vivo**
Drug concentrations in the blood during iontophoretic administration are usually fitted using a constant input pharmacokinetic model similar to that for treating intravenous infusion data in order to derive pharmacokinetic parameters. However, as the name suggests, it is assumed
that the drug input rate is constant throughout the entire period of iontophoretic current application. Moreover, whereas intravenous infusion introduces drug directly into the bloodstream, transdermal iontophoretic delivery in vivo is a multi-step process involving release from the formulation into the stratum corneum, transport through the stratum corneum and viable epidermis, entry into the dermis and the capillary network. Therefore, for many, if not most drugs, achieving steady-state flux is not instantaneous and this model can overestimate plasma drug levels at early time-points and this has led to the development of time-variant pharmacokinetic models. The ability of the constant input and time-variant input models to accurately describe HupA delivery kinetics was compared by fitting the plasma profiles observed upon HupA iontophoresis in rats (Figure 8). The mean plasma concentration–time curve during iontophoretic current application fitted using the constant-input model and its goodness, as indicated by the correlation between the measured and estimated values (predicted from the fit) are shown in Figure 8A and 8B; the corresponding plots for the time-variant input model are shown in Figure 8C and 8D. The much closer approximation of the fitted values to the experimental data demonstrates the superiority of the time-variant model as confirmed by the respective correlation coefficients (Figure 8B and 8D). Furthermore, the akaike information criterion (AIC; measure of the relative goodness of fit) for the time-variant model was also less than that for the constant input model (Table 4).
Figure 8. The observed (solid filled circles) and predicted (solid line) mean plasma HupA concentration–time profiles in rats after iontophoretic administration. Data were fitted using constant input (A, B) and time-variant input (C, D) models (Mean ± S.D.; n = 4).

The calculated transdermal absorption rate in vivo with both models and the in vitro flux (Table 4) across porcine skin were statistically equivalent (ANOVA; \( \alpha = 0.05 \)). As iontophoresis is an energy driven process, this may help to reduce the interspecies variations seen with passive delivery. The control afforded over drug input kinetics as evidenced by the
small standard deviations from the mean values seen in the HupA plasma concentrations may also result in decreased inter-individual variability. Deconvolution revealed that the total amount of drug delivered from the formulation was 532 µg, which corresponded to an exceptional delivery efficiency of 69%. It should also be noted that no erythema was observed at the site of iontophoresis after current application for 5 h.

Table 4 Pharmacokinetic parameters for HupA following iontophoretic administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Constant input model</th>
<th>Time Variant input model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input rate in vivo (ng.min⁻¹)</td>
<td>1022.22 ± 85.28ᵃ</td>
<td>1132.35 ± 183.20ᵇ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input rate in vivo (µg.h⁻¹)</td>
<td>61.33 ± 5.12ᵃ</td>
<td>67.94 ± 10.99ᵇ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K_R (h⁻¹)</td>
<td>1.05 ± 0.39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIC</td>
<td>47.43</td>
<td>40.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_d (L)</td>
<td>0.621</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K_el (min⁻¹)</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input rate in vitro (ng.min⁻¹)</td>
<td>864.71 ± 83.34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input rate in vitro (µg.h⁻¹)</td>
<td>51.88 ± 5.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C_max</td>
<td>149.48 ± 28.39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC₀-300 (ng.h.ml⁻¹)</td>
<td>26068.05 ± 5545.35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ᵃ Input rate calculated for a current application area of 0.78 cm²
ᵇ K_inpu as described in equation 3
ᶜ I₀ as described in equation 4
ᵈ,e adapted from (16)
ᶠ porcine ear skin; input rate calculated for a current application area of 0.78 cm²

There are no reports available on the PK-PD correlation for HupA so the following calculation was made from the known posology. The bioavailability of HupA is 90% and the dose is 1000 µg, indicating a daily input of 900 µg. Based on the calculated transdermal absorption rate in vivo and no difference in the absorption between various species the required amount could be delivered from a 5 cm² iontophoretic patch in ~ 3 h.

CONCLUSION

Constant-current anodal iontophoresis was successfully used to deliver HupA with high delivery efficiencies (~80%) suggesting that it was an almost perfect candidate for transdermal iontophoresis. The linear dependence of the electrotransport rate on the applied
current density provides a simple means to control the amount of drug delivered in vivo and to individualize dosing. Electrotransport was governed by EM and there was negligible EO inhibition, indicating that HupA did not interact with fixed negative charges in the skin. Pharmacokinetic analyses using constant and time-variant-input one compartment models with zero order absorption demonstrated the superiority of the latter. Comparison of the data showed that there was an excellent in vitro-in vivo correlation; drug inputs in porcine skin in vitro and in rats in vivo were statistically equivalent. Based on the delivery in vivo, known posology and pharmacokinetics, transdermal iontophoresis could be used to deliver therapeutic amounts of HupA from a reasonably sized patch in only a few hours.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS
We thank the Indo Swiss Joint Research Programme (ISJRP 123143) for financial support.

REFERENCES


Annexure 1
Non-invasive iontophoretic delivery of peptides and proteins across the skin

Tais Gratieri, Dhaval Kalaria & Yogeshvar N Kalia†
University of Geneva & University of Lausanne, School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Geneva, Switzerland

Introduction: Peptides and proteins are playing an increasingly important role in modern therapy. Their potency and specificity make them excellent therapeutic agents; however, their physicochemical properties and stability requirements almost invariably necessitate their administration by subcutaneous, intramuscular or intravenous injection. Controlled non-invasive administration using more patient-friendly advanced delivery technologies may combine the precision afforded by parenteral administration with improved compliance and the potential for individualized therapy.

Areas covered: Transdermal iontophoresis enables hydrophilic charged molecules to be administered through the skin in an effective, non-invasive, patient-friendly manner. This review presents the basic concepts and an analysis of the effect of iontophoretic parameters and molecular properties on electrotransport rates across the skin along with a summary of experimental studies with peptides and proteins. The last section covers other techniques used in conjunction with iontophoresis.

Expert opinion: It has long been known that iontophoresis can administer therapeutic amounts of biologically active peptides into the body. More recent studies have shown that it is also capable of delivering structurally intact, functional proteins non-invasively into and across intact human skin. The next step is to develop cost-effective and easy-to-use iontophoretic patch systems that ensure biomolecule stability, optimize delivery efficiency and address unmet therapeutic needs.

Keywords: iontophoresis, non-invasive, peptide and protein therapeutics, skin, topical, transdermal


1. Introduction

In recent years an increasing number of peptides and proteins have been proposed as active pharmaceutical ingredients. The average number of new candidates studied has steadily increased from 1.2 a year in the 1970s, to 4.6 a year in the 1980s, to 9.7 a year in the 1990s, to 16.8 a year so far in the 2000s [1]. Given the improved efficacy of peptide synthesis and protein production, it is likely that these potent, selective therapeutics will be the subject of further investment from the pharmaceutical industry [2]. New rational synthetic strategies could also shorten the time spent on research and development and reduce production costs [3] and together with the traditional benefits of peptides (high biological activity, high specificity and low toxicity) make them even more attractive as therapeutic candidates [4,5]. Indeed, advances in biotechnology and bioinformatics have enabled significant progress in the identification of
Non-invasive iontophoretic delivery of peptides and proteins across the skin

Article highlights.

- The control afforded by constant current iontophoresis over transport rates means that peptide/protein delivery kinetics can mimic endogenous secretion profiles.
- Moreover, complex input kinetics can be used to optimize and individualize therapy.
- Several therapeutic peptides, including luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone and its analogues, vasopressin, somatostatin, somatotropin, calcitonin, human parathyroid hormone and insulin, have been investigated in preclinical and Phase I clinical trials; importantly, these confirmed that biological activity was retained post-iontophoresis.
- More recently, it has been demonstrated that it is possible to deliver intact functional proteins across the skin non-invasively. Two-pronged approaches combining iontophoresis with the use of drug carriers or the reversible impairment of skin barrier function have been proposed in order to find potential synergies and to expand further the range of molecules that can be delivered by the transdermal route.

This box summarizes key points contained in the article.

Proteins and rational drug design [6,7]. Medicinal chemistry approaches have been used to produce proteolytically stable molecules and to increase receptor selectivity [8]. In many cases chemical modifications have also been applied successfully to overcome the short half-lives of peptide and protein drug candidates [9]. However, the challenge of reaching and maintaining therapeutic levels in the target tissue remains. Poor oral bioavailability means that biopharmaceuticals are primarily administered by subcutaneous, intramuscular or intravenous injection; these invasive procedures entail varying degrees of discomfort and pain for patients and may have an impact on compliance. Furthermore, the pharmacokinetics may result in appreciable variability in blood concentrations with associated side effects [10].

In common with injection-based therapy, the more patient-friendly transdermal route avoids degradation in the gastrointestinal tract and potential first-pass metabolism; although the skin does contain metabolizing enzymes, drug molecules encounter a significantly less challenging enzymatic barrier [11]. Approved peptide and protein therapeutics vary significantly with respect to their physicochemical properties; for example, the molecular mass of romiplostim is almost 170-fold higher than that of thyrotropin-releasing hormone (60 kDa and 360 Da, respectively). Given the properties of their constituent amino acids it is to be expected that they have significant hydrophilic character and are often charged at physiological pH. These physicochemical properties do not favor their partitioning into the lipid-rich intercellular space in the stratum corneum. Nevertheless, these so-called ‘undesirable’ properties make peptides and proteins excellent candidates for iontophoretic delivery [12,13].

Iontophoresis is a non-invasive technique that involves application of a mild electric current to enhance the penetration of hydrophilic, ionized molecules into and through tissues [14]. The amount of substance delivered is directly proportional to the quantity of charge passed and depends on the intensity of the applied current, the duration of current application and the area of the skin surface in contact with the active electrode compartment. In addition to precise control over delivery, other advantages include faster onset and offset times. Moreover, the current profile can be customized to enable complex drug input kinetics, for example, pulsatile delivery. This makes iontophoresis very attractive for the treatment of metabolic diseases, as natural physiological secretion profiles can be mimicked. Iontophoresis has been investigated for the delivery of peptides since the 1980s [15,16], with insulin being the most studied molecule at that time [17,18]. Progress in the last decade in microelectronics and engineering processes enabled the development of miniaturized and cost-effective delivery systems [19]; thus, compact fully integrated iontophoretic systems are now available that are far removed from the first-generation fill-on-site devices.

Transdermal iontophoresis is one of the few transdermal technologies that has resulted in the development of products approved by the regulatory authorities – LidoSite® (Vyteris Inc., Fairlawn, NJ, USA) (topical lidocaine delivery for local anaesthesia) and Ionsys™ (Alza Corporation, Mountain View, CA, USA) (systemic fentanyl for acute postoperative pain). Although both lidocaine and fentanyl are low-molecular-mass therapeutics, given the excellent patient compliance for passive transdermal systems and their financial success, the appeal of delivering peptides and proteins less invasively should encourage the pharmaceutical industry to explore transdermal technologies such as iontophoresis. The first part of the review presents the basic concepts and an analysis of the effect of iontophoretic parameters and molecular properties on electrotransport rates across the skin; the second part provides an overview of studies with therapeutic peptides and proteins, and the paper concludes with a summary of combination approaches using iontophoresis with a second delivery technology.

2. Iontophoretic transport mechanisms

Molecular transport during iontophoresis can be attributed to three component mechanisms: (enhanced) passive diffusion, electromigration (EM) and convective solvent flow, also called electroosmosis (EO) (Figure 1). Assuming that each phenomenon is independent, the total flux of a molecule during iontophoresis can be described as the sum of the fluxes resulting from these three processes (Nernst–Planck theory) [20]:

\[ J_{\text{TOT}} = J_p + J_{\text{EM}} + J_{\text{EO}} \]

where \( J_{\text{TOT}} \) is the total flux, \( J_p \) is the passive flux, and \( J_{\text{EM}} \) and \( J_{\text{EO}} \) are the fluxes resulting from EM and EO.
respective. The role of passive diffusion in iontophoretic delivery is usually minor compared with the two other mechanisms [21].

2.1 Electromigration

Electromigration refers to the ordered movement of the ions in the presence of the applied electric field. This process may be described by Faraday’s law [14,20,22-24]:

\[ J_{EM} = \frac{I_D}{AF_{Z_D}} \]

where \( I \) is the applied current (amperes), \( t_D \) is the transport number of the drug, \( A \) is the cross-sectional area through which transport occurs, \( F \) is the Faraday constant (coulombs/mole) and \( z_D \) is the drug charge.

The rate of drug delivery is proportional to the applied current (\( J \)) and the ability of the drug to function as a charge carrier, which is expressed by the transport number (\( 0 < t_D < 1 \)). This parameter describes the fraction of the total charge carried by each species. The transport number of a drug depends on its mobility and concentration and how they compare with the corresponding properties of the other charge carriers present in the system, and is a measure of their relative efficiency as charge carriers [25-27]. Specifically,

\[ J_{EM} = \frac{1}{Z_D F} \left( z_D u_D c_D \right) \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} z_i u_i c_i \]

where \( I_D \) is the applied current density (equal to \( I/A \)), and \( z_D, u_D \) and \( \phi_D \) refer to the charge, mobility and concentration of the drug in the membrane, respectively; the denominator is the sum of the products of these parameters for each ion in the system contributing to charge transfer across the membrane [14,28]. As peptides and proteins have a high molecular mass, they tend to have lower mobilities than other ions often present in the system, such as Na+ or Cl-. Therefore, to increase delivery efficiency, the system needs to be designed to avoid competition with these highly mobile ions. In theory, other approaches would be to increase drug ionization by modulating the pH to increase \( z_D \), or increasing drug concentration in the donor, \( \phi_D \); however, in practice these changes in the formulation are not always possible and other factors must be taken into account, such as drug stability or skin tolerance to a specific pH.

2.2 Electroosmosis

The skin has an isoelectric point (\( \text{pI} \)) of \( \sim 4 - 4.5 \) [29] and at physiological pH it is negatively charged and acts as a cation-selective ion-exchange membrane. As a consequence, under the influence of an electric field, a convective solvent flow is generated in the anode-to-cathode direction [30-33].

The practical consequence of EO is that it contributes to the permeation of cations but opposes the movement of anions. Furthermore, under physiological conditions, neutral molecules can also be transported from the anode into the body [34]. The relative importance of EM and EO to the total flux of proteins and peptides has been the subject of much investigation [12,21,35,36].

In these studies, a neutral polar molecule with negligible passive transdermal transport (e.g., acetaminophen or mannitol) was used as an EO ‘marker’ and its flux used to report on EO solvent flow from anode to cathode and hence estimate the EO contribution to the total transport of the molecule of interest. During iontophoresis, the linear velocity (\( V_w \)) of the current-induced water flow (centimeters per hour) across the skin can be estimated using [33]:

\[ V_w = \frac{J_M}{c_M} \]

where \( J_M \) and \( c_M \) are the flux and donor concentration of the marker, respectively. It follows that a measurement of \( J_M \) at known \( c_M \) allows \( V_w \) to be determined. It is then possible to calculate the EO contribution to the flux of the peptide drug by multiplying \( V_w \) by its concentration in the donor solution (\( \phi_D \)) [29]:

\[ J_{EO} = V_w \cdot \phi_D \]

Three assumptions are implicit in this analysis: i) that drug and marker are transported in a similar fashion by convective solvent flow; ii) that transport of drug and marker is independent and there is no interaction between the two species; and iii) that electroosmotic transport of the marker molecule is proportional to its concentration in the solvent [37].

---

**Figure 1.** Electromigration (EM) and electroosmosis (EO) and their roles in the transport of charged and neutral molecules during iontophoresis under physiological conditions.
Using EO markers, it was observed that certain cationic peptides and proteins are able to decrease or even abolish EO flow; surface hydrophobic regions participate in van der Waals-type interactions with structures in the transport pathway, allowing exposed cationic amino acid side chains to form electrostatic interactions with fixed negative charges in the skin [38]. The neutralization of the fixed negative charges results in reduced convective flow. The magnitude and significance of electroosmotic flow inhibition can be expressed by calculating the inhibition factor (IF) [36]:

$$IF = \frac{Q_{M\text{-control}}}{Q_{M\text{-peptide}}}$$

where $Q_{M\text{-control}}$ is the amount of marker transported after an iontophoretic experiment when no peptide is present in the donor solution and $Q_{M\text{-peptide}}$ is the corresponding quantity in the presence of the peptide (or protein).

The EO inhibition caused by peptides and proteins can be influenced by their physicochemical properties and the applied current density. As this is increased, more charge has to be transported across the skin; this is partly carried by the peptide, which is driven into the membrane in greater amounts, leading to a more extensive neutralization of the skin’s negative charge and a more pronounced EO inhibition.

As, in principle, electric mobility tends to decrease with molecular mass, it was putatively suggested that electroosmosis would become increasingly important for larger molecules and might even be the sole electrotransport mechanism for molecules approaching ~1000 Da [39]. However, studies using EO markers have shown that EM can be the dominant transport mechanism for peptides and proteins; for example, for triptorelin (a decapeptide, molecular mass 1311 Da) EM accounted for ~80% of overall transport [12]. In such cases the impact of molecule–skin interactions and the reduction of EO flow on total flux can be negligible – as observed during the iontophoretic delivery of cytochrome c, a 12.4 kDa protein [35]. When a current density of 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ was applied, although skin permselectivity decreased, there was no significant impact on the total flux, as EM accounted for ~90% of total protein delivery [35]. Similarly, in the case of Ribonuclease A, an RNA cleaving enzyme with a molecular mass of 13.6 kDa, EM was the major driving force, accounting for >80% of the total flux. Increasing current density from 0.1 to 0.3 mA/cm$^2$ led to a near fourfold increase in $J_{EM}$ and a twofold increase in $J_{EO}$. However, a further increase in current density to 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ produced a decrease in $J_{EO}$ (IF ~ 5), indicating either interactions between the permeant and the transport pathway or a more efficient concentration-dependent screening of membrane charge that decreased convective solvent flow. Figure 2 shows similar marker transport at either 0.1 or 0.3 mA/cm$^2$ in the presence and absence of the protein; however, there was a significant decrease of marker transport at 0.5 mA/cm$^2$ in the presence of protein, indicating EO inhibition [40].

### 3. System parameters affecting delivery

#### 3.1 System design

Iontophoretic systems comprise three main components: the active and return electrode compartments and a microprocessor-controlled power supply (Figure 1). Charged drugs are normally placed in the electrode compartment with the same polarity; under physiological pH, neutral molecules are placed in the anode compartment. According to Equation 3 the optimal situation for iontophoresis would be the so-called ‘single-ion’ case where competing co-ions are absent from the formulation [28]. However, in practice it is difficult to create a ‘single-ion system’; competing ions may be present in the pharmaceutical formulation (buffering agents, viscosity modifiers and preservatives), or highly mobile inorganic ions necessary for (or generated by) electrode reactions [25].

Although there are many different types of electrode, the one most suited to iontophoresis is the Ag/AgCl couple, which is reversible at low potential, chemically stable and does not elicit pH changes [14,20,24]. Ag/AgCl electrodes need chloride ions for anodal electrochemistry; thus, the anodal compartment must contain a supply of such ions derived either from the active agent (e.g., present as a hydrochloride salt) or from an external source (e.g., NaCl), in which case the concentration of competing cations in the anodal formulation is greatly increased and the delivery efficiency of the positively charged drug decreased. Strategies to reduce this competition can involve physical (but not electrical) separation of the drug and electrode compartment, such as that based on the well-known ‘salt-bridge’ concept in electrochemistry (Figure 3).

Several recent studies on the iontophoretic delivery of peptides and proteins have been done using salt-bridge assemblies normally composed of agarose and NaCl [35-37, 40]. In addition to increasing the proportion of charge carried by the peptide/protein, salt bridges allow its isolation from the electrode compartment. However, it is important to verify whether the protein adsorbs onto the salt bridge [41]. It was demonstrated that reducing the number of competing ions in the formulation significantly increased the transport of a series of tripeptides across porcine skin in vitro (Figure 4) [37]. The use of a salt bridge increased the EM contribution (which accounted for 77 – 93% of the overall transport); however, as more peptide was carrying the charge, it also increased the inhibition factor of molecules with a propensity to interact with the membrane [37].

Patch-based iontophoretic systems using the same principles have been developed in which the electrode compartment contains an ion-exchange resin to trap Ag$^+$ ions released from the anode and is separated from the drug reservoir by a size exclusion membrane [42,43].

#### 3.2 Current

Many studies have demonstrated that the iontophoretic flux of a peptide can be enhanced by increasing the
In current density from 0.1 to 0.3 mA/cm² resulted in increasing of the current molecule in the transport pathways; this results in a plateau of Ribonuclease A. In this study, a threefold increase in current density from 0.1 to 0.3 mA/cm² resulted in a corresponding increase in protein permeation; however, a further increase in applied current density to 0.5 mA/cm² did not produce a statistically significant increase in transport (Figure 5).

Linear relationships between steady-state flux and current intensity provide flexibility in controlling drug input kinetics. In terms of patient compliance and current tolerability, the upper limit for the current density applied in vivo is considered to be ~0.5 mA/cm² [47]. Although tingling and itching sensations as well as erythema (which resolves without sequelae) are frequent and well-tolerated side effects, higher current densities can provoke pain and discomfort [47]. Another approach to reduce patient discomfort and skin irritation is the use of a pulsed current profile (direct current with a varying on/off ratio) instead of a continuous direct current [48-51]. The hypothesis is that pulsed waveforms allow time for the skin to depolarize and return to its initial state before the onset of the next pulse, provided that the depolarization period is sufficiently long to discharge the membrane capacitance. In this way, charge does not accumulate in the stratum corneum and skin irritation resulting from polarization is presumably avoided [52,53]. It has been shown that a pulsed direct current profile using 0.5 mA/cm² is more efficient at transporting luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) and nafarelin than direct current profiles across the human epidermis in vitro [54]. Although the use of a pulsed current profile seems to be promising for the delivery of peptides and proteins, few groups have worked with these current profiles. More mechanistic studies on the efficiency of such systems are needed.

3.3 Drug concentration

A priori, Equations 2 and 3 suggest that increasing the drug concentration in the formulation will result in an increased transdermal flux via an increase in ΨD, and indeed this has been observed in some cases. The steady-state flux of H-Tyr-D-Arg-OH (molecular mass 337 Da, charge = +1) increased linearly with donor peptide levels over the concentration range examined (Figure 6). EM was the dominant transport mechanism, accounting for >70% of iontophoretic delivery. Both EM and EO contributions displayed a linear dependence on peptide concentration, suggesting that peptide-peptide and peptide-skin interactions were of an insufficient level to have an impact on electrotransport. Moreover, the relative contribution of EO to peptide electrotransport was not significantly different at each concentration, confirming the absence of an inhibition effect [21].

For certain molecules, however, the flux-concentration profiles reach a plateau above which further increases in concentration have only a limited or negligible effect on flux. One fact to be considered is the concentration and mobilities of competing ions. When the donor formulation contains a source of competing ions, the initial linear dependence that is observed between flux and drug concentration may fade as concentration increases: once the product of the drug concentration and competing ions. In this way, charge does not accumulate in the stratum corneum and skin irritation resulting from polarization is presumably avoided [52,53]. It has been shown that a pulsed direct current profile using 0.5 mA/cm² is more efficient at transporting luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) and nafarelin than direct current profiles across the human epidermis in vitro [54]. Although the use of a pulsed current profile seems to be promising for the delivery of peptides and proteins, few groups have worked with these current profiles. More mechanistic studies on the efficiency of such systems are needed.

3.3 Drug concentration

A priori, Equations 2 and 3 suggest that increasing the drug concentration in the formulation will result in an increased transdermal flux via an increase in $\Psi_D$, and indeed this has been observed in some cases. The steady-state flux of H-Tyr-D-Arg-OH (molecular mass 337 Da, charge = +1) increased linearly with donor peptide levels over the concentration range examined (Figure 6). EM was the dominant transport mechanism, accounting for >70% of iontophoretic delivery. Both EM and EO contributions displayed a linear dependence on peptide concentration, suggesting that peptide-peptide and peptide-skin interactions were of an insufficient level to have an impact on electrotransport. Moreover, the relative contribution of EO to peptide electrotransport was not significantly different at each concentration, confirming the absence of an inhibition effect [21].

For certain molecules, however, the flux-concentration profiles reach a plateau above which further increases in concentration have only a limited or negligible effect on flux. One fact to be considered is the concentration and mobilities of competing ions. When the donor formulation contains a source of competing ions, the initial linear dependence that is observed between flux and drug concentration may fade as concentration increases: once the product of the drug concentration and competing ions, the flux may become independent of drug concentration. A second factor to be considered is the ability of the molecule to bind with cytochrome c [35] and in the iontophoretic delivery of Ribonuclease A [40]. In this study, a threefold increase in current density from 0.1 to 0.3 mA/cm² resulted in a corresponding increase in protein permeation; however, a further increase in applied current density to 0.5 mA/cm² did not produce a statistically significant increase in transport (Figure 5).

Linear relationships between steady-state flux and current intensity provide flexibility in controlling drug input kinetics. In terms of patient compliance and current tolerability, the upper limit for the current density applied in vivo is considered to be ~0.5 mA/cm² [47]. Although tingling and itching sensations as well as erythema (which resolves without sequelae) are frequent and well-tolerated side effects, higher current densities can provoke pain and discomfort [47]. Another approach to reduce patient discomfort and skin irritation is the use of a pulsed current profile (direct current with a varying on/off ratio) instead of a continuous direct current [48-51]. The hypothesis is that pulsed waveforms allow time for the skin to depolarize and return to its initial state before the onset of the next pulse, provided that the depolarization period is sufficiently long to discharge the membrane capacitance. In this way, charge does not accumulate in the stratum corneum and skin irritation resulting from polarization is presumably avoided [52,53]. It has been shown that a pulsed direct current profile using 0.5 mA/cm² is more efficient at transporting luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) and nafarelin than direct current profiles across the human epidermis in vitro [54]. Although the use of a pulsed current profile seems to be promising for the delivery of peptides and proteins, few groups have worked with these current profiles. More mechanistic studies on the efficiency of such systems are needed.

3.3 Drug concentration

A priori, Equations 2 and 3 suggest that increasing the drug concentration in the formulation will result in an increased transdermal flux via an increase in $\Psi_D$, and indeed this has been observed in some cases. The steady-state flux of H-Tyr-D-Arg-OH (molecular mass 337 Da, charge = +1) increased linearly with donor peptide levels over the concentration range examined (Figure 6). EM was the dominant transport mechanism, accounting for >70% of iontophoretic delivery. Both EM and EO contributions displayed a linear dependence on peptide concentration, suggesting that peptide-peptide and peptide-skin interactions were of an insufficient level to have an impact on electrotransport. Moreover, the relative contribution of EO to peptide electrotransport was not significantly different at each concentration, confirming the absence of an inhibition effect [21].

For certain molecules, however, the flux-concentration profiles reach a plateau above which further increases in concentration have only a limited or negligible effect on flux. One fact to be considered is the concentration and mobilities of competing ions. When the donor formulation contains a source of competing ions, the initial linear dependence that is observed between flux and drug concentration may fade as concentration increases: once the product of the drug concentration and competing ions, the flux may become independent of drug concentration. A second factor to be considered is the ability of the molecule to bind with skin structures along the iontophoretic transport pathway. The transport of some positively charged peptides that interact with skin and affect the EO, such as nafarelin and leuprolide, shows a nonlinear dependence on concentration [38,55-62]. In these cases, the impact on drug delivery can depend on the relative contribution of EO to the iontophoretic transport of the molecule in question [59,63].

A third factor is that simply increasing the amount of drug in the formulation may not increase the number of molecules
in the membrane. The formation of aggregates may hinder peptide delivery, reducing drug mobility and affecting EM. This was reported as being responsible for the anomalous iontophoretic behavior observed with triptorelin, where a twofold increase of peptide in the formulation produced a twofold decrease in delivery [12].

### 3.4 pH

In principle, drug permeation can be optimized by controlling the ionization state of the drug and/or that of the skin through manipulation of formulation pH. The degree of drug ionization will affect the mobility and hence EM, whereas the ionization state of the skin determines EO solvent flow. As peptides generally possess a mixture of weakly acidic and basic groups, then, depending on the specific pH value, they can be predominantly anionic, cationic or neutral. With respect to the skin, its charge should be such that it favors EO flow in the direction of drug movement. For example, for basic peptides with pI > 8, it will usually be more appropriate to keep the pH at least one unit below the pI (~7) so that the molecule will be positively charged and the skin negatively charged, facilitating both EM in the anode and EO, whereas in the case of acidic peptides with pI < 4, it may be useful to use pH 5 or 6, providing EM in the cathode and reducing the effect of EO [14]. The effect of pH on the iontophoretic delivery of two amino acids, histidine and lysine, was compared at pH 4 and 7.4 [64]. In the case of lysine (pKₐ 9.59), increased delivery was observed at pH 7.4 because then EO also contributed to the transport of the charged amino acid. By contrast, for histidine (pKₐ 6.5), higher transport was observed at pH 4 than at pH 7.4 because histidine is > 90% uncharged at pH 7.4 and is no longer subject to EM and, as a result, its iontophoretic transport depends exclusively on EO [64]. Conversely, the transport of thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH) at pH 8 with 98% uncharged peptide was twice that at pH 4 where TRH is ~ 99% protonated [15]. Although modulation of formulation pH can certainly be used to improve transport, in practice the formulator has...
only limited options. Realistically, for a formulation to be acceptable for skin application it will probably have a mildly acidic to neutral pH (5 – 7.4) – extreme pH values can irritate the skin or even cause chemical burns. In addition, a key issue will be the stability of the biopharmaceutical as a function of pH, and a compromise is required that ensures both applicability and stability. Thus, although low pH (3.6) has been used during anodal iontophoresis of cationic insulin to decrease peptide degradation, this is not an option for application in vivo [65]; similarly, cathodal iontophoresis of anionic insulin has been studied at pH 10 in order to decrease aggregate formation – at pH > 9 aggregation is reduced and monomers and dimers are present in higher percentages. Indeed, the results showed much higher plasma levels in rats following iontophoresis at pH 10 as compared with a formulation at pH 7 [66]. However, such a basic formulation cannot be envisaged for use in patients.

In addition, at extremes of low and high pH, there will, by definition, be substantial concentrations of hydroxonium and hydroxide ions, respectively. These ions have high electrical mobilities and at elevated concentrations can cause significant reduction in the iontophoretic delivery of larger drug molecules, which have lower mobilities and may be present at low concentrations in the formulation. With respect to skin pH, although this can be changed for in vitro experiments by modifying the pH of the bathing solution in contact with the membrane, this is rather more difficult to achieve in vivo owing to the skin’s intrinsic buffering capacity [67].

3.5 Formulation

The most obvious formulation factors affecting iontophoretic delivery are the formulation pH (discussed previously) and the presence of competing ions. As discussed in Section 3.1, in cases where the electrodes can be separated from the drug reservoir the so-called ‘single-ion’ situation can be applied, where the drug is the only ionic species that can contribute to charge transport, that is, all other competing cations have been eliminated from the formulation. Under these conditions, the drug competes only with endogenous counter-ions, for example a cationic drug will compete with subdermal chloride. However, in some cases addition of excipients such as stabilizers and preservatives may be necessary and the efficiency of drug delivery can be lowered [68]. In such cases, the drug concentration relative to that of competing co-ions, not the nominal drug concentration per se, should be considered; in fact, the use of molar fraction has also been suggested [23,26,63,69,70].

Another important point to consider is the ease of application of the formulation in a clinical situation. Although in vitro experiments are usually performed using aqueous solutions, pre-filled iontophoretic patch drug reservoirs will most probably use hydrogels, and these have attracted increasing attention in recent years in view of their adhesiveness and biocompatibility [71,72]. Hydrogels are three-dimensional networks of hydrophilic polymers capable of retaining large amounts of water or biological fluids within their structure; because of the high water content they possess good electrical conductivity and can be used for transdermal iontophoretic delivery [73-78]. Furthermore, network structure and composition can be manipulated to influence the permeation and diffusion characteristics of a drug within the hydrogel [79]; these changes must take into account the charge of both the polymer and the drug. Normally, drug release is reduced when the molecule has the opposite charge to the polymer and is favored when they have the same charge [80].

The combined use of drug carriers and iontophoresis has also been reported. Liposomes [81-85], microemulsions [86,87] and solid lipid nanoparticles [88] have been used as vehicles for iontophoretic drug delivery. Some reports claim that charges could be imparted to neutral drugs by encapsulating...
Non-invasive iontophoretic delivery of peptides and proteins across the skin

them in charged drug carriers, which could be delivered by iontophoresis [88]. Higher accumulation of drug carriers in the hair follicle has also been shown [83]. Furthermore, enhanced transport and drug accumulation in the skin have been observed on incorporation into nanoparticles [89-91]. However, information on whether these carriers can penetrate the skin is still controversial. Some reports show that the drug but not the carrier is delivered [92,93]. Therefore, with respect to the iontophoretic delivery of peptides, the concomitant use of a drug carrier system would probably be justifiable only if it represented a significant increase in molecular solubility and/or stability. Indeed, it has been suggested that encapsulation could protect a peptide from degradation [84].

Iontophoretic delivery of ciclosporin A across human cadaver epidermis has been investigated using colloidal systems (lecithin vesicles and microemulsion) [94]; the liposomes enhanced aqueous solubility ~ 100-fold. Of the formulations tested, highest drug permeation was observed from lecithin vesicles under anodal iontophoresis, followed by anodal iontophoresis of a microemulsion. Although both the microemulsion and lecithin vesicles were negatively charged, cathodal iontophoresis resulted in the lowest permeation of ciclosporin A, suggesting that the carriers were not penetrating the skin themselves. However, by improving drug solubility, they increased the concentration gradient and hence the flux. So far very few studies have focused on the use of formulation conditions to improve the iontophoretic delivery of peptides. However, that should change because peptides and proteins are comparatively high-cost molecules and an increase in drug solubility and/or stability could make possible therapy using lower more cost-effective drug loads in patch systems.

### 4. Molecular factors affecting delivery

For a long time the molecular mass was considered to be the main factor affecting transdermal iontophoretic transport. However, it has recently been shown that molecular mass or size is not a sufficiently discriminating parameter to explain subtle differences in transport. An investigation into the effect of charge and molecular mass on the electrotransport of a series of dipeptides showed that an increase in charge could compensate for an increase in molecular mass [95]. For example, a comparison of lysine and H-Lys-Lys-OH transport revealed that the twofold increase in molecular mass was compensated by doubling the charge; by contrast, H-His-Lys-OH, with approximately the same molecular mass as H-Lys-Lys-OH but unit charge (at pH 7.4), had a significantly lower flux. The ratio of charge to molecular mass (and hence molecular volume) will influence the electric mobility of a molecule.

Even though the charge/molecular mass ratio explains the different delivery profiles of small peptides, the effective mobility of a peptide or a protein will also depend on volume, shape and charge distribution within the molecule. It is therefore likely that secondary, tertiary and quaternary structure of a protein will be important in determining iontophoretic transport. Indeed, different sequences of the same three amino acids within a tripeptide have been shown to affect transport behavior significantly [96]. Capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) may be a promising tool to determine the effective mobility, providing an estimation of the EM contribution to transdermal iontophoretic flux [97,98]. However, if the molecule of interest interacts with the skin transport pathway, then CZE will not provide an accurate prediction of transport [35].

### 5. Iontophoretic delivery of therapeutic peptides and proteins through the skin

Several studies have been performed on the iontophoretic delivery of therapeutic peptides, and these are briefly described below (see also Table 1).

#### 5.1 Diabetes and insulin delivery

One of the greatest challenges for non-invasive peptide and protein delivery concerns insulin. Iontophoretic delivery of insulin has been studied extensively both in vitro [99-106] and in vivo in small animals [105,107-109]. However, the physicochemical properties of insulin hinder its iontophoretic delivery: the insulin monomer is a ~ 6000 Da negatively charged peptide (51 amino acids) with pI ~ 5.4. This means that when insulin is delivered as a cation from the anode it will tend to become ‘neutral’ on contact with the skin’s outermost layers (pH ~ 5) before becoming predominantly negatively charged within the skin (pH > 5.4 in the inner layers) – hindering its anodal transport [24]. Conversely, when it is delivered as an anion from the cathode, not only will cathodal delivery be opposed by EO, but also insulin may decrease its anionic character in the upper layers of the skin. Hence, its pI plays an important role in its iontophoretic transport, explaining its poor permeation by both anodal and cathodal deliveries [110]. Moreover, the formation of dimers and hexamers at relatively low concentration complicates delivery further. Thus, the iontophoretic delivery of insulin analogues may be more favorable; the highest iontophoretic flux was observed for a sulfate analogue of monomeric porcine insulin, which had a pI ~ 2.5 and a net -8 charge at pH 7.4 [100]. The iontophoresis of a monomeric insulin analogue in diabetic rats (with intact skin) was also reported to reduce plasma glucose levels [107].

Although early studies showed that iontophoretic delivery of insulin resulted in a reduction in blood glucose levels in small animals, the challenge is to extrapolate these results to humans, where significantly greater quantities of the hormone are required for pharmacologic effect. A normal healthy individual produces 18 – 40 IU (where 1 IU ~ 0.04 mg) of insulin a day, which corresponds to 0.2 – 0.5 IU/(kg day). Approximately half of this is secreted in the basal state and the rest is secreted in response to meals. Therefore, the basal secretion rate is ~ 0.5 – 1.0 IU/h; an iontophoretic system would have to provide a drug input rate of 0.02 – 0.04 mg/h to match the...
physiological rate of insulin secretion, and for a
conveniently sized 4 cm² patch, this equates to drug fluxes of
5 – 10 µg/(cm² h) [14]. Furthermore, it is always important
to bear in mind the clinical feasibility of the treatment; given
the requirements for basal insulin, amounts of ~ 1 mg may
need to be given and the duration of current application
may become an issue for patients receiving chronic therapy.
In addition, in most of the animal studies, significant barrier
impairment was necessary to deliver sufficient insulin to
decrease blood glucose levels [107,108]. These problems may
explain why despite the considerable amount of work so far,
there are no reports of successful clinical investigations into
the transdermal iontophoretic delivery of insulin in humans.

More recently, effort has been directed at combining other
methods with iontophoresis to increase its efficiency. For example,
chemical penetration enhancers have been used in combina-
tion with iontophoresis in an attempt to increase the
permeability of the skin without severe irritation or damage
to its structure [105,106,111]. In these studies, a pretreatment
with penetration enhancers was usually done before iontopho-
resis. However, it is important to evaluate the practicality of
the different protocols because the duration of pretreatment
may be too long; for example, a 2 h pretreatment with saturated
and unsaturated fatty acids before iontophoresis was used to
produce synergistic enhancement of insulin flux through
rat skin in vitro [103]. Although an insulin flux of nearly
7 IU/(cm² h) was observed from a hydrogel patch using
2 min pretreatment with different classes of permeation
enhancers (5% 1,8 cineole, oleic acid and sodium deoxycholate
in propylene glycol:ethanol (7:3)) used synergistically followed
by 1 h of anodal iontophoresis with a sinusoidal waveform
(0.5 mA/cm² with 1 kHz frequency), the experiment was per-
fomed in vitro at pH 3.6 across porcine epidermis prepared
by trypsin digestion [105]. Electroporation [66], encapsula-
tion into liposomes [112] and nanovesicles as well as microneedles
[113] have been used in combination with iontophoresis to enhance
penetration ability of insulin through skin. These techniques
are treated in more detail in Section 6.

| Table 1. List of relevant studies applying iontophoresis for delivery of therapeutic peptides and proteins in vitro and in vivo. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Therapeutic agent</th>
<th>Approximate molecular mass (Da)</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Observations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insulin</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>Diabetic rats</td>
<td>Monomeric human analogue (intact skin) and bovine insulin (impaired barrier) induced decrease in blood glucose level [107]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human calcitonin</td>
<td>3500</td>
<td>Rat circulating in vitro and diabetic rats</td>
<td>Combination approach with permeation enhancers increased transport [105]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salmon calcitonin</td>
<td>3430</td>
<td>Rabbits</td>
<td>Hypocalcemia comparable to intravenous [120]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vasopressin</td>
<td>4117</td>
<td>Rats</td>
<td>Therapeutic effect [121]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human calcitonin</td>
<td>3500</td>
<td>Diabetic rats</td>
<td>Therapeutic effect [118]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leuprologle</td>
<td>1210</td>
<td>Healthy males</td>
<td>Comparable to subcutaneous injection [10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LHRH</td>
<td>1182</td>
<td>Yorkshire pigs</td>
<td>Absorption via hair follicles [122]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nafarelin</td>
<td>1322</td>
<td>Human skin in vitro</td>
<td>Similar results to subcutaneous injection [123]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leuprologle</td>
<td>1210</td>
<td>Healthy males</td>
<td>Pharmacologically active LHRH delivered [131]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triptorelin</td>
<td>1311</td>
<td>Porcine skin in vitro</td>
<td>Pharmacologically effect [61]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vasopressin</td>
<td>1084</td>
<td>Human and rat skin in vitro</td>
<td>Comparable to subcutaneous injection [134]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-desglycinamide-Vasopressin</td>
<td>1028</td>
<td>Human skin in vitro</td>
<td>Therapeutic amounts delivered [36]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmopressin</td>
<td>1183</td>
<td>Diabetic rats</td>
<td>Therapeutic dose delivered [137]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octreotide</td>
<td>1019</td>
<td>Rats</td>
<td>Transport achieved mainly by electroosmosis [46]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapreotide</td>
<td>1131</td>
<td>Porcine skin in vitro</td>
<td>Increased flux as function of current and concentration [44]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somatoterolin</td>
<td>3929</td>
<td>Hairless porcine skin in vitro</td>
<td>Peptide irreversibly binds to skin but therapeutic concentrations achieved [36]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHRP</td>
<td>817</td>
<td>Hairless guinea-pig</td>
<td>Linear increase in flux with current density but independent of type of current and frequency [50]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botulinum toxin</td>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>Rats</td>
<td>Steady-state levels similar to subcutaneous [141]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Humans with hyperhidrosis</td>
<td>Therapeutic levels achieved [142]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rats</td>
<td>Amelioration of symptoms [147,148]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Humans with hyperhidrosis</td>
<td>Therapeutic amounts delivered [36]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hairless guinea-pig</td>
<td>Toxic found in hair roots, sebaceous glands and arrector pili muscle fibers [150]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GHRP: Growth hormone-releasing peptide; hPTH: Human parathyroid hormone; LHRH: Luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone.
Non-invasive iontophoretic delivery of peptides and proteins across the skin

5.2 Osteoporosis and Paget’s disease

5.2.1 Calcitonin

Calcitonin is a 32-amino acid peptide secreted by the thyroid gland. Its major physiological role is to control calcium concentration and metabolism in the body in conjunction with parathyroid hormone. Clinically, it is indicated in the treatment of Paget’s disease, in the therapy of postmenopausal osteoporosis, and in malignant hypercalcemia. It is generally given as a subcutaneous or intramuscular injection [114]. However, owing to a short half-life multiple injections are required for optimal pharmacological effect, thus patient compliance is low. The other marketed alternative is a nasal spray, which suffers from low bioavailability [115]. Other disadvantages include irritation of nasal mucosa and variable absorption in the case of nasal disease conditions.

Several studies, both in vitro and in vivo, have investigated the iontophoretic delivery of this peptide, which carries a positive charge at physiological pH [10,79,109,115-120]. A pulsed current iontophoretic protocol (50 kHz, 30% duty cycle applied for 45 min) was used to deliver salmon calcitonin to shaved rats [118]; in this study, no significant difference in the hypocalcemic effect was observed on increasing the dose, suggesting that a dose–response plateau had been reached [118]. This was also observed by Santi et al., who demonstrated that increasing the intravenous dose of salmon calcitonin from 10 to 25 IU/kg did not produce a significant increase in the hypocalcemic effect [121]. A cutaneous first-pass effect during salmon calcitonin delivery has been proposed [117,118], and the enzymatic inhibitors aprotinin and camostat mesilate were shown to enhance the hypocalcemic effect of salmon calcitonin in rats [117], although aprotinin was not found to modify human calcitonin delivery kinetics across hairless rat skin in vitro [120]. More recently, salmon calcitonin was iontophoretically delivered to hairless rats using a wearable and disposable device (WEDD, Travanti Pharma, Inc., (Mendota Heights, MN, USA)); the decrease in calcium levels was similar to that after subcutaneous injection [10]. This device uses Zn and AgCl as the anode and cathode, respectively; when the circuit is closed oxidation of Zn and reduction of AgCl occur spontaneously because of the difference in potential between the two metals. However, such a device imposes a constant voltage (1 V) across the skin, and not a constant current, therefore drug fluxes may vary with skin resistance. Further, this voltage is insufficient for certain applications, including the above study, which required an external power source providing an extra 9 V.

5.2.2 Human parathyroid hormone

Human parathyroid hormone (hPTH) is an 84-amino acid residue peptide that is used in the treatment of osteoporosis because it promotes osteoblast growth. It can have either an anabolic or a catabolic effect on bones, depending on its input kinetics – pulsatile delivery favors its anabolic and antisosseoporotic effects. Suzuki et al. conducted a detailed in vivo investigation into the pulsatile andodal iontophoretic delivery of hPTH (1–34), a pharmacologically active fragment, in Sprague-Dawley rats, hairless rats and in beagles [122]. It was found that an increase in peptide concentration or current density resulted in increased plasma levels of the peptide. The study also demonstrated a linear relationship between the absorption rates and the ratio of hair follicles to epidermal thickness. Based on these results, the main transport route for hPTH (1–34) during iontophoresis was suggested to be via the hair follicles, implying that absorption in man might be intermediate between that in hairless rats and beagle dogs. In a subsequent study the anabolic effect of hPTH as measured by changes in bone mineral density in an ovariectomized rat model following pulsatile iontophoresis was compared with that after subcutaneous injection [123]. Their results suggested that a thrice-weekly three pulse protocol (3 × 30 min application of 0.1 mA/cm² using a 120 µg patch loading) was equivalent to daily subcutaneous injections of 5 µg/kg.

5.3 Luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone and its analogues

Luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH, gonadorelin, molecular mass ~ 1182 Da) is a decapeptide that is secreted by the hypothalamus in a pulsatile mode to activate pituitary release of luteinizing hormone (LH) and follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH). Pulsatile administration of LHRH is used in the therapy of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. Its positive charge at physiological pH along with its short half-life of ~5 min makes it an ideal candidate for transdermal iontophoresis. The iontophoretic delivery of LHRH has been investigated both in vitro [54,124-130] and in vivo [131]. Iontophoresis of LHRH using the IPPSF model was performed at pH 6 for 2 h; LHRH delivery was monitored for a further 3 h after terminating current application [131]. The flux gradually increased during iontophoresis and decreased rapidly on terminating current flow. It was also shown that the iontophoretically delivered hormone retained its biologic activity.

Nafarelin is a LHRH superagonist with increased efficacy that can be attributed to its high binding affinity to the LHRH receptor and its relatively long biological half-life. Several studies have reported the transdermal iontophoresis of nafarelin in vitro [54,57,58,132]. A recent study compared constant/pulsed iontophoresis of nafarelin across human skin [54]; five different current profiles ~100% DC, 75% on/25% off or 50% on/50% off pulsed DC, 75%+/25%- or 50%+/50%-AC ~ were used in the iontophoretic experiments (current density 0.5 mA/cm², pulsed current frequency 500 Hz). The results showed that the 75% on/25% off pulsed DC was the most efficient current profile followed by the 75%+/25%- AC current profile (Figure 7). Transdermal administration of lipophilic peptides such as nafarelin with adjacent charged and lipophilic moieties has been difficult owing to adsorption in the negatively charged transport pathways in the skin [58,58].
A vasopressin analogue, 9-desglycinamide vasopressin (molecular mass 1028 Da), which is more potent and more resistant to metabolism than vasopressin, has also been iontophoresed across dermatomed human skin [46].

Iontophoretic delivery of desmopressin acetate has been investigated in vivo with a diabetes insipidus model in rats [138,139]. Repeated short duration iontophoretic treatments with low current density were found to be best at maintaining a constant response. In another study, prolongation of the anti-diuretic response to desmopressin acetate in diabetic rats was compared with other routes of administration. Delivery by iontophoresis was comparable to that via the nasal route and was two to three times more effective than oral administration [140].

**5.5 Somatostatin analogues**

Octreotide (molecular mass 1019 Da), a synthetic octapeptide, is a somatostatin analogue available for the treatment of acromegaly and carcinoid tumors that carries a net positive charge under physiological conditions. Iontophoretic delivery of octreotide acetate has been investigated in rabbits [44]. Plasma levels of octreotide were negligible in the absence of current application, but increased in proportion to current density within the range 0.05 – 0.15 mA/cm² and declined rapidly after removal of the device. Similar proportional increases in plasma levels were observed when peptide concentration was increased from 2.5 to 5 mg/ml but not beyond this concentration.

Vapreotide (molecular mass ~1131 Da), another long-acting synthetic analogue of somatostatin used in the treatment of acromegaly and gastroenteropancreatic tumors, was iontophoresed across porcine skin in vivo [36]. Despite the susceptibility of vapreotide to enzymatic degradation, a flux of 1.7 µg/(cm² h) was achieved after 7 h of constant current iontophoresis (0.15 mA/cm²). Post-iontophoretic extraction revealed that, depending on the experimental conditions, 80 – 300 µg of peptide were bound to the skin. Based on the clinical pharmacokinetics and observed transport rates of vapreotide across porcine skin, therapeutic concentrations might be achieved with a patch area of 15 cm².

**5.6 Somatostatin analogues**

Somatostatin, or growth hormone-releasing hormone (GRF), is a 44-residue endogenous peptide (molecular mass 5039 Da) secreted by the hypothalamus and is used to treat children with growth hormone deficiency. The iontophoretic delivery of a shortened GRF analogue, Ro 23-7861 (molecular mass 3929 Da), was studied across hairless guinea-pig skin in vivo [50]. A subsequent in vivo study in hairless guinea-pigs compared the serum GRF concentration profiles following iontophoresis with those obtained after subcutaneous and intravenous administration (10 µg/kg). Iontophoresis yielded a steady-state plasma concentration of 0.2 ng/ml that was similar to the peak plasma level achieved after a subcutaneous dose [141].

---

**Figure 7. Iontophoretic flux of nafarelin as a function of various current profiles.**

Leuprolide, another LHRH superagonist, has also been investigated [61,133,134]. A double-blind, randomized, crossover study in 13 healthy men (5 mg; 0.2 mA, 70 cm²) showed that the patches, though large, were well tolerated and LH concentration was increased from a baseline of 11.3 ± 3.1 to 56.4 ± 49.6 mIU/ml at 4 h [133]. The iontophoresis of triptorelin (molecular mass ~ 1311 Da), another LHRH analogue, used for the treatment of sex hormone-dependent tumors and other benign gynecologic disorders, has also been studied across porcine skin in vitro [12]. Based on the results, application of a total iontophoretic current of 0.6 – 0.8 mA, over a 4 cm² contact area, would be sufficient to provide therapeutic delivery rates (27 – 36 µg/h).

Miller et al. conducted iontophoretic transport of LHRH, a poorly water-soluble antagonist and a superagonist (D-Trp6,Pro9-NHEt) LHRH across hairless mouse skin; the latter was delivered successfully at 0.1, 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm² [135].

**5.4 Vasopressin and analogues**

Vasopressin, a nonapeptide with a molecular mass of 1084 Da, is an anti-diuretic used to control polyuria and used in the management of variceal bleeding. Transdermal iontophoretic delivery of vasopressin was first investigated across rat skin [136]. Subsequent iontophoresis across human cadaver skin at a current density of 0.5 mA/cm² showed that the cumulative amount of intact vasopressin permeated during 8 h of iontophoretic transport was 15.37 ± 5.31 µg/cm², corresponding to only 1% permeation of the applied dose [137]. Nevertheless, given that the therapeutic dose of vasopressin is 25 µg, this could easily be delivered using an optimized formulation and a reasonably sized iontophoretic patch (2 – 4 cm²). No intact vasopressin was found to permeate under passive conditions.
Ellens et al. investigated iontophoretic delivery of a growth hormone-releasing peptide (GHRP) (elimination half-life of 30 min and 71 min after intravenous and subcutaneous injection) at a current density of 0.15 – 0.2 mA/cm² for 2 h from a patch system specially designed for iontophoresis [142]. Blood levels of peptides persisted for at least 2 h after the current was turned off, indicative of depot formation in the skin, and flux of 0.8 – 1.2 µg/cm²h was achieved with peak plasma concentration of 20 ng/ml. The results suggested that a skin reservoir was formed during current application that released the peptide slowly into the systemic circulation after iontophoresis. Given the flux obtained with iontophoresis and the dose required to elicit a pharmacological response (21 µg/h in 70 kg adults), delivery of therapeutically relevant amounts of peptide would require use of a 15 – 20 cm² patch.

5.7 Botulinum toxin
Botulinum toxin A was first described for use in axillary hyperhidrosis in 1996 [143]. The safety and efficacy of this treatment have been documented [144-146]; the first case report on the successful iontophoresis of this protein to treat two patients appeared in 2004 [147], and this was followed by a pilot study performed on eight patients who were refractory to conventional therapy [148]. It is believed that the toxin works by inhibiting the release of acetylcholine at the neuromuscular junction and affecting the postganglionic sympathethetic innervation of sweat glands [149]. Botulinum toxin A is a two-chain protein with a 100 kDa heavy chain joined by a disulfide bond to a 50 kDa light chain and has a pI of 6.06. A single electroporation pulse before iontophoresis was found to double the iontophoretic transport of dextran sulfate as compared with iontophoresis alone (144.5 ± 10.35 and 276 ± 45.2 µg/cm², respectively), supporting the hypothesis that the structural rearrangement of the lipid bilayers can lead to enhanced permeability and improved transport [154].

6. Combination strategies to improve transdermal iontophoretic delivery
These strategies can involve either a modification of the formulation or the use of a complementary strategy to increase membrane permeability. The concomitant use of a drug carrier system and iontophoresis may result in a significant increase in molecular solubility and/or stability, for example, protect a peptide from degradation and thereby increase delivery [84]. Alternatively, other strategies involving skin barrier impairment have been proposed. As iontophoresis acts principally on the permeant, barrier impairment may offer some degree of synergy.

6.1 Iontophoresis in conjunction with electroporation
Transdermal electroporation involves the application of short (< 1 s), high voltage (50 – 500 V) pulses to the skin that disorganize the stratum corneum lipids and thereby increase drug transport. Electroporation (6 pulses of 120 V, 10 ms each) increased the transdermal iontophoretic delivery of salmon calcitonin across human epidermis fourfold; however, pulsing at lower voltages (60 and 100 V) before iontophoresis was not superior to iontophoresis alone [151]. Similarly, electroporation increased iontophoretic flux of parathyroid hormone 17-fold over 24 h [151]. Another study showed 10- and fivefold enhancements in human parathyroid hormone delivery when using electroporation pulses of 100 and 300 V followed by iontophoresis at 0.2 mA/cm² in comparison with the flux with electroporation alone [152]. The application of a single pulse (500 V, 5 ms) to initiate the experiment resulted in a nearly twofold increase in LHRRH concentration at the end of 30 min of iontophoresis (0.4 mA/cm²) [153]. In contrast to iontophoresis alone (0.4 mA/cm²), electroporation of insulin (150 or 300 V, 10 ms and 10 pulses) resulted in high plasma levels of the hormone, and the combined use of electroporation and iontophoresis led to a further increase in insulin delivery in rats [66]. A single electroporation pulse before iontophoresis was found to double the iontophoretic transport of dextran sulfate as compared with iontophoresis alone (144.5 ± 10.35 and 276 ± 45.2 µg/cm², respectively), suggesting the hypothesis that the structural rearrangement of the lipid bilayers can lead to enhanced permeability and improved transport [154].

6.2 Iontophoresis in conjunction with chemical enhancers
The use of chemical penetration enhancers is one of the more widely studied techniques for increasing transdermal drug permeation [103,105,106,111,124-128,135]. Various mechanisms have been postulated to explain how they increase permeation – including acting as solvents to dissolve skin lipids/denature skin proteins, affecting drug partitioning from the applied formulation or modifying drug solubility in the skin.

Pillai et al. investigated the effect of pretreatment with commonly used vehicles such as EtOH, Propylene Glycol (PG), water and their binary combinations, dimethyl acetamide (DMA), 10% dimethyl acetamide in water, ethyl acetate (EtAc) and isopropyl myristate (IPM) on insulin iontophoresis [103]. The skin barrier was severely compromised with DMA, less so by EtOH and EtAc, whereas IPM and PG had relatively minimal skin barrier-altering potential. All the solvents produced synergistic enhancement with iontophoresis. Fourier transform infrared studies showed that EtOH and EtAc caused lipid extraction, whereas IPM caused an increase in lipid fluidity. Thermogravimetric studies showed that EtOH and PG caused dehydration of skin.

6.3 Iontophoresis in conjunction with microporation
Microneedles, as the name suggests, are micrometer-scale needles (typically ~ 500 µm in length) that are used for transdermal delivery of drugs. In principle, they are sufficiently long to penetrate the stratum corneum, but
short enough not to stimulate nerves and hence pain receptors in the deeper tissues.

A study performed to evaluate the potential of combining microneedles and iontophoresis on skin permeation of D$_2$O and FITC-dextran of variable molecular mass ranging from 3.8 to 400 kDa showed that convective solvent flow (electroosmosis) was unaffected by microneedle pretreatment [156]. The combination strategy significantly enhanced FITC-dextran flux compared with microneedle pretreatment alone or iontophoresis alone, whereas no synergistic effect was found on the flux of D$_2$O. A similar study was conducted to assess the skin transport behavior of daniplestin (molecular mass 12.7 kDa, pI 6.2) across hairless rat skin [157]. The combination approach gave higher flux values compared with iontophoresis alone. The authors followed up with an in vivo study in rats using a current of 0.2 mA/cm$^2$ for 6 h along with microneedles. Individual approaches were unable to produce detectable levels of the protein in the plasma [158]. By contrast, the combination of microneedles and iontophoresis resulted in controlled delivery over a period of 10 h.

Chen et al. investigated transdermal delivery of insulin from nanovesicles iontophoresed through microchannels in diabetic rats [113], which resulted in a 713-fold increase in insulin flux as compared with passive diffusion in vitro. In vivo studies in diabetic rats showed that iontophoresis of the cationic vesicles through microporated skin produced 33.3 and 28.3% reductions in blood glucose levels at 4 and 6 h; these were comparable to decreases induced by subcutaneous injection of insulin.

It has also been shown that iontophoresis across microporated skin in hairless rats results in a twofold increase in the dose of IFN-$	ext{z}_{2b}$ delivered [159].

7. Conclusion

Transdermal iontophoresis enables the controlled non-invasive delivery of therapeutics into and across the skin; numerous studies have demonstrated its ability to deliver peptides and now we are beginning to see evidence that it can also be used for proteins. Crucially, the use of activity assays and the quantification of downstream biological markers have confirmed that biological activity is retained post-iontophoresis. Despite earlier hypotheses that electrotransport of high-molecular-mass cations would be governed exclusively by electroosmosis (thus limiting potential applications), it is now clear that electromigration may play a major, if not pivotal, role in peptide and protein iontophoresis - the dominant transport mechanism being dependent on the properties of the permeant. Hence, much larger molecules can be considered as legitimate candidates for iontophoretic delivery. Transport rates are governed by: i) intrinsic physicochemical properties, although the exact relationship between delivery rates and the complex three-dimensional structures and concomitant spatial distribution of different molecular properties remains to be elucidated; and ii) iontophoretic conditions - most importantly, formulation composition and current density. So far, pre-filled iontophoretic systems for low-molecular-mass therapeutics have been approved by regulators; the challenge now is to develop commercial iontophoretic systems for the non-invasive administration of peptides and proteins that could dramatically change the delivery options of these potent and increasingly used therapeutics.

8. Expert opinion

Iontophoresis is one of the few transdermal delivery technologies that has succeeded in producing FDA-approved products - although both systems (LidoSite and Ionysys) contain low-molecular-mass therapeutics for local anesthesia and postoperative pain relief, respectively. Physicochemical properties - including good aqueous solubility and the presence of charged groups - that can render peptides and proteins 'difficult to deliver' by other approaches are ideal for iontophoresis. It offers the key advantage of enabling the controlled delivery of these therapeutics using complex input kinetics that can mimic endogenous secretion profiles - a so-called 'non-invasive infusion pump'. Until recently, it was thought that protein delivery was beyond the scope of iontophoresis; however, it has now been shown that functional proteins can indeed be iontophoresed across intact human skin. Thus, there are now published reports describing the successful non-invasive iontophoretic delivery of biomolecules ranging from thyrotropin-releasing hormone (359.5 Da) to Ribonuclease A (13.6 kDa) across intact skin; these include Phase I/II trials evaluating peptide pharmacokinetics and demonstrating pharmacological activity post-delivery. The next step is to build on these preclinical data and early stage clinical results and to develop effective iontophoretic patch systems for routine use by patients. Given the stability requirements of peptides and proteins and their susceptibility to degradation, aggregation and precipitation from solution, it may not be possible to use simple hydrogel systems as for small molecule therapeutics; dry patches where the biomolecule is hydrated immediately before use may need to be developed. In addition to the stability of the drug formulation, another major challenge will be the integrity of the other patch components, including the electronics; this will be especially critical in fully integrated patch designs. Physicochemical properties and drug pharmacokinetics/pharmacodynamics obviously put a limit on the number of peptide and protein candidates that can be delivered by transdermal iontophoresis from a realistically sized patch. For molecules with low potency, in theory there are several parameters that can be increased, including current density, duration of current application, drug loading, patch area and the use of pretreatments to impair skin barrier function, and there are many preclinical studies where these parameters have been investigated. However, for successful development of an iontophoretic product all of these 'options' need to be economically and clinically feasible and the product solutions must be
acceptable for patients – even more so for chronic therapy. For example, peptides and proteins are often expensive to produce – thus, increasing drug loading is undesirable because it might result in a product with an unacceptable final cost. The current density is normally limited to a maximum of 0.5 mA/cm²; however, lower current densities are preferable for longer application periods and as the application area increases so as to minimize the risk of skin irritation. Moreover, lower currents are also preferred in terms of the power requirements of the device. Skin pretreatment may be feasible in preclinical studies but the increased risk of skin irritation means that it is seldom a viable option in vivo. In addition, to improve patient compliance the patch area should be as small as possible – preferably no more than 5 – 10 cm² if it is for prolonged use; a patch is undoubtedly better accepted if it is discrete. Other factors to be considered are ease of use and the ability of patients to manipulate the device. This is especially important for certain patients, for example, the geriatric population. Careful selection of drug candidates must be combined with well-thought-through product design and development programs that target unmet patient and therapeutic needs in order to realize the full potential of transdermal iontophoresis as a means finally to deliver biotechnology derived therapeutics non-invasively into the body.

**Declaration of interest**

The authors declare no conflict of interest. D Kalaria is supported by the Swiss State Secretariat for Education and Research in the framework of the Indo-Swiss Joint Research Program (ISJRP 123 143).

**Bibliography**

Papers of special note have been highlighted as either of interest (*) or of considerable interest (**) to readers.

5. Ayoub M, Scheidegger D. Peptide drugs, overcoming the challenges, a growing business. Chim Oggi 2006;24:46-8

**A good review article of iontophoretic delivery of peptides.**

**A comprehensive review covering all aspects of iontophoretic drug delivery.**


• This paper establishes a theoretical model to comprehend the effect of electroosmosis on flux, which was consistent with data in the literature.


• This paper validates the theoretical model developed for electroosmosis.


• This is the first report describing the transdermal iontophoretic delivery of a protein across intact skin.


• An important paper establishing a formal relationship between peptide sequence/structure and efficiency of delivery.


• This is the first report demonstrating the non-invasive iontophoretic delivery of a functional protein across the skin.


Non-invasive iontophoretic delivery of peptides and proteins across the skin


• Presents results from a pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic study into the delivery of a therapeutic peptide.


• A good paper showing the contributions of electromigration and electroosmosis in the transport of various small molecules.


Non-invasive iontophoretic delivery of peptides and proteins across the skin


This was the first report on the transdermal iontophoretic delivery of Botox in patients with severe palmar hyperhidrosis.


microporated skin. Int J Pharm 2009;378:93-100


- This study demonstrates transdermal delivery of a therapeutic protein using a combination of two approaches.

Affiliation
Tais Gratieri, Dhaval Kalaria & Yogeshvar N Kalia

†Author for correspondence
University of Geneva,
School of Pharmaceutical Sciences,
30 Quai Ernest Ansermet,
1211 Geneva 4, Switzerland
Tel: +41 22 379 3355; Fax: +41 22 379 3360;
E-mail: Yogi.Kalia@unige.ch
Annexure 2
Supporting Information

Additional Supporting Information may be found in the online version of this article:

**Figure S1.** Calcitonin receptor-like receptor (CRLR) immunoreactivity was examined in 4-μm paraffin sections of healthy human scalp skin with a polyclonal rabbit antihuman CRLR antibody (Acris, SP4083P, 1:50).

**Figure S2.** Influence of CGRP on interferon (IFN)-γ-induced major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class I expression compared with controls – data from two other patients.

**Figure S3.** Influence of CGRP on connective tissue sheath (CTS) mast cells.

Letter to the Editor

**Cutaneous iontophoretic delivery of CGP69669A, a sialyl Lewisx mimetic, *in vitro***

Tais Gratieri¹, Beatrice Wagner², Dhaval Kalaria¹, Beat Ernst² and Yogeshvar N. Kalia¹

¹School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Geneva & University of Lausanne, Geneva, Switzerland; ²Institute of Molecular Pharmacy, University of Basel, Basel, Switzerland

Correspondence: Yogeshvar N. Kalia, School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Geneva, 30 Quai Ernest Ansermet, 1211 Geneva 4, Switzerland, Tel.: 41-22-379-3355, Fax: 41-22-379-3360, e-mail: yogi.kalia@unige.ch

**Abstract:** The aim was to investigate the feasibility of using iontophoresis for the cutaneous delivery of the E-selectin antagonist CGP69669A, a sialyl Lewisx-glycomimetic with potential activity against inflammatory skin diseases. The effects of current density and formulation on iontophoretic transport were evaluated in porcine and human skin *in vitro*. Cumulative permeation of CGP69669A increased with current density (69.73 ± 9.51, 113.97 ± 26.80 and 160.44 ± 13.79 μg/cm² at 0.1, 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm², respectively) and drug concentration (37.42 ± 13.13, 78.96 ± 23.13 and 160.44 ± 13.79 μg/cm², at 1, 3 and 5 mg/ml, respectively). In contrast, passive delivery was negligible. Although permeation from a 2% hydroxyethyl cellulose gel was lower than that from aqueous solution, skin deposition – more relevant for the local treatment of dermatological conditions – was 3-fold higher. The results demonstrated that although CGP69669A cannot be delivered passively into the skin it is an excellent candidate for transdermal iontophoresis, a technique that is ideally suited to the delivery of glycomimetics.

**Key words:** glycomimetic – psoriasis – selectin antagonist – skin

Accepted for publication 30 November 2011

**Background**

Abnormal or excessive recruitment and influx of leukocytes is involved in the pathogenesis of several inflammatory diseases, such as psoriasis, atopic dermatitis or allergic contact dermatitis (1–4). Therefore, antagonism of the selectins, proteins involved in leukocyte trafficking between lymph nodes, blood and skin (5), might be an effective approach for the treatment of these diseases (6). However, many compounds have either not entered the clinic or failed in clinical trials (7,8). Challenges in targeting leukocyte migration into the skin with selectin antagonists include (i) functional overlaps (redundancies) of selectins – monospecific selectin antagonists are less effective (e.g. CDP-850) (7), (ii) low IC₅₀ values (e.g. Cyklexin) (9), which significantly increase dose and treatment costs and (iii) unfavorable pharmacokinetic properties – their high polarity decreases passive diffusion through the enterocyte layer in the small intestine, a prerequisite for oral availability, and they also suffer from fast renal excretion (10,11). The E-selectin antagonist CGP69669A is a sialyl Lewisx (sLex)-glycomimetic (Fig. 1) (12,13,14). Although the potential of CGP69669A to block selectins has been established *in vitro* and in animal models (13), its efficacy in the treatment of skin inflammatory disorders has not been tested due to the challenges posed by its delivery. Topical administration offers a non-invasive targeted alternative to systemic administration. It targets skin lesions, reduces the amount of drug required for therapeutic effect and can be used to complement the administration of other therapeutic agents in multi-pronged approaches designed to overcome functional redundancy (10). However, due to its high polarity (CGP69669A is negatively charged in aqueous solution under physiological conditions, log D at pH 7.4: <−1.5), partitioning from a topical formulation into the lipid-rich intercellular space in the stratum corneum will be very low.

In contrast to passive delivery, which relies exclusively on the concentration gradient across the membrane, transdermal iontophoresis also employs an electrical potential gradient to enhance the delivery of hydrophilic, ionized molecules that transit the skin through transport channels with more aqueous character (15). The potential gradient is a more effective driving force and can lead to order-of-magnitude increases in transport rates and significantly improve cutaneous delivery of therapeutic agents (16–19).

**Questions addressed**

Is it feasible to administer “difficult-to-deliver” glycomimetics, such as CGP69669A, into the skin using iontophoresis? How do...
experimental variables (i.e., current density, drug concentration, and formulation) affect the iontophoretic transport rates?

**Experimental design**

CGP69669A was synthesized in-house (14). Transport experiments were performed across porcine and human skin in vitro. The effect of current density, drug concentration and formulation on iontophoretic transport rates was evaluated. Control experiments, in the absence of current, were performed to determine passive permeation of CGP69669A. Transport of CGP69669A was quantified by using HPAE-PAD (20). Full experimental details are provided in the Supporting Information.

**Results**

Control experiments confirmed that passive permeation of CGP69669A across intact dermatomed porcine skin and tape-stripped human skin was below the LOD (0.3 µg/ml). Furthermore, in both cases, no CGP69669A was detected after skin extraction, implying that <1.5 µg (considering the dilution of 5 ml for the extraction procedure) of CGP69669A was recovered from the skin. Since removal of the stratum corneum was unable to improve delivery, the results suggest that stratum corneum ablation techniques may not be able to enhance transport for molecules with such physicochemical properties and the presence of an additional driving force, e.g. the potential gradient employed in iontophoresis, is necessary for delivery.

Cumulative iontophoretic permeation and flux increased linearly with current density (0.1, 0.3 and 0.5 mA/cm²) and was also linearly dependent on concentration (1, 3 and 5 mg/ml) (Table 1) (r² = 0.999 in both cases; ANOVA (α = 0.05) followed by Student Newman Keuls test). The extraction experiments showed that CGP69669A was retained within the membrane during iontophoresis. Similar amounts were recovered at 0.1 and 0.3 mA/cm²; however, a further increase to 0.5 mA/cm² did result in a statistically significant increase in skin deposition (Table 1). A linear relationship between steady-state flux and either current density or donor concentration provides therapeutic flexibility, since drug input kinetics can be controlled by modifying either parameter. This may be of particular interest in the case of CGP69669A, which is a new molecule whose therapeutic dose is yet to be fully determined. Transport across porcine and human skin was statistically equivalent (160.44 ± 13.78 and 146.27 ± 37.33 µg/cm² after 6 h iontophoresis at 0.5 mA/cm²). The iontophoretic transport efficiency of CGP69669A (as assessed by the iontophoretic permeability coefficient (k_p,iontop)) was similar to that of dexamethasone sodium phosphate, another anionic molecule with anti-inflammatory properties (cf. k_p,iontop values of 3.1 and 4.7 x 10⁻⁵ cm/h, respectively) (21).

The preliminary iontophoretic transport studies were conducted with solution formulations; however, it is clear that in practice, a semi-solid hydrogel formulation would most likely be required in order to apply the drug in a patient-friendly form. Considering the total amount of drug delivered (sum of the amounts permeated and retained in the skin) there was no statistically significant difference between the solution and gel formulations (Table 1; Study 4 and Study 7, respectively). However, cumulative permeation from solution was two-fold higher than that from the gel while the amount of drug accumulated in the skin was approximately three-fold higher using the gel. Thus, even in a non-optimized form ~6.5% of the CGP69669A applied on the skin surface was retained – demonstrating the feasibility of using the gel for targeted local delivery. The selectivity for retention over permeation observed with the gel may have been due to the occlusive effect of the gel layer on the skin surface. This may increase the degree of skin hydration making the membrane a more thermodynamically favorable environment for hydrophilic substances, such as CGP69669A, resulting in an increase in skin deposition at the

---

Table 1. Effect of experimental parameters (formulation, drug concentration and current density) on cumulative permeation, steady state flux and skin deposition of CGP69669A after transdermal iontophoresis for 6 h

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study Formulation</th>
<th>CGP69669A concentration (mg/ml)</th>
<th>Current density (mA/cm²)</th>
<th>Cumulative permeation1,2 (µg/cm²)</th>
<th>Flux (µg/cm² h)</th>
<th>Skin retention3 (µg/cm²)</th>
<th>Total delivery4 (µg/cm²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Aq5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Aq5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>69.73 ± 9.515 ±</td>
<td>11.09 ± 3.08</td>
<td>18.61 ± 3.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aq5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>113.97 ± 26.8</td>
<td>18.55 ± 4.83</td>
<td>23.12 ± 6.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Aq5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>160.44 ± 13.79</td>
<td>25.41 ± 6.38</td>
<td>49.93 ± 12.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Aq5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>78.96 ± 2.313</td>
<td>14.35 ± 4.10</td>
<td>33.78 ± 7.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Aq5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>37.42 ± 13.13</td>
<td>7.08 ± 2.49</td>
<td>11.03 ± 3.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Gel6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>68.92 ± 22.47</td>
<td>12.39 ± 3.72</td>
<td>163.29 ± 79.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Statistically significant effect of increasing CGP69669A concentration in the formulation (ANOVA (α = 0.05) followed by Student Newman Keuls test).
2Statistically significant effect of increasing current density (ANOVA (α = 0.05) followed by Student Newman Keuls test).
3Statistically significant increase in skin retention observed in Study 4 (0.5 mA/cm² and 5 mg/ml of CGP69669A; ANOVA (α = 0.05) followed by Student Newman Keuls test). Use of the gel (Study 7) produced a further increase in the amount of CGP69669A retained in the skin.
4Total delivery is defined as the sum of the amounts permeated and retained within the skin.
5Study 1 measured passive permeation of CGP69669A, Study 2–4 determined the effect of current density, Study 4–6 investigated the effect of concentration and Study 7 quantified delivery from the gel formulation.
6Aqueous non-buffered solution (pH 7.5).
7Below limit of detection (0.3 µg/ml).
8Mean ± SD, n ≥ 4.
92% hydroxyethyl cellulose gel (pH 7.2).
8-Methoxypsoralen plus UVA treatment increases the proportion of CLA+ CD25+ CD4+ T cells in lymph nodes of K5.hTGF/β1 transgenic mice

Tej Pratap Singh¹, Michael P. Schöñ², Katrin Wallbrecht² and Peter Wolf³

¹Department of Dermatology, Medical University of Graz, Graz, Austria; ²Department of Dermatology, Venereology and Allergology, Georg August University, Göttingen, Germany

Correspondence: Peter Wolf, MD, Research Unit for Photodermatology, Medical University of Graz, Department of Dermatology, Auenbrugger Platz 8, A-8036 Graz, Austria; Tel.: +43 316 385-12371, Fax: +43 316 385-12466, e-mail: peter.wolf@medunigraz.at

Abstract: 8-Methoxypsoralen plus UVA (PUVA) photochemotherapy is an effective treatment for many skin diseases including psoriasis. However, its exact mechanism of therapeutic action is incompletely understood. Previously, in K5.hTGF/β1 transgenic psoriatic mice, we found that PUVA induces Foxp3+ CD25+ CD4+ regulatory T cells in both lymph node and spleen. Now, in the same model, we investigated whether cutaneous lymphocyte-associated antigen (CLA) mediates PUVA’s effect on homing of CD25+ CD4+ T cells to the lymph nodes of K5.hTGF/β1 transgenic mice. We found that a low dose of topical PUVA maximally increased the proportion of CLA+ CD25+ CD4+ T cells in the lymph nodes by up to 8-fold. We also observed an increased number of Foxp3+ CD25+ T cells in the skin of the mice after PUVA treatment. Together, these findings suggest that PUVA affects the homing of regulatory T cells.

Key words: cutaneous lymphocyte-associated antigen – psoralen – psoriasis – T-cell homing – UVA

Accepted for publication 14 December 2011

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank the Clinique Vert-Pré (Geneva, Switzerland), in particular, Dr. Gabor Varadi and Mrs. Amalia Vittor-Rivero, for kindly providing us with excised human skin from aesthetic surgery procedures. Beatrice Wagner and Beat Ernst were responsible for the synthesis of CGP69669A and provided input with respect to experimental design and the manuscript. Tais Gratieri and Dhalt Kalaria performed the experiments, analysed data and wrote the manuscript. Yogeshvar N. Kalwa was involved with experimental design, data analysis, manuscript writing and supervision of the project.

Conflict of interests

The authors have declared no conflicting interests.

References


Supporting Information

Additional Supporting Information may be found in the online version of this article:
Data S1. Materials and methods. Please note: Wiley-Blackwell are not responsible for the content or functionality of any supporting materials supplied by the authors. Any queries (other than missing material) should be directed to the corresponding author for the article.

DOI:10.1111/j.1600-0625.2011.01437.x
www.blackwellpublishing.com/EXD

Copyright © 2011 John Wiley & Sons A/S
Experimental Dermatology, 2012, 21, 228–235

Letter to the Editor
Annexure 3
Erbium:YAG fractional laser ablation for the percutaneous delivery of intact functional therapeutic antibodies

Jing Yu a,b, Dhaval R. Kalaria a, Yogeshvar N. Kalia a,

* School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Geneva & University of Lausanne, 1211 Geneva, Switzerland
b School of Life Science and Biotechnology, Shanghai Jiaotong University, 200240 Shanghai, China

A R T I C L E  I N F O

Article history:
Received 28 April 2011
Accepted 15 July 2011
Available online 22 July 2011

Keywords:
Antithymocyte globulin
Basiliximab
Composite tissue allotransplantation
Laser-assisted microporation
Topical delivery
Transdermal delivery

A B S T R A C T

The physicochemical properties and stability requirements of therapeutic proteins necessitate their parenteral administration even for local therapy; however, unnecessary systemic exposure increases the risk of avoidable side-effects. The objective of this study was to use fractional laser ablation to enable the delivery of intact, functional therapeutic antibodies into the skin in vitro and in vivo. The laser-assisted delivery of Antithymocyte globulin (ATG) and Basiliximab – FDA-approved therapeutics for the induction of immunosuppression – was investigated. In vitro delivery experiments were performed using dermatomed porcine ear and human abdominal skins; an in vitro/in vivo correlation was shown using C57 BL/10 SCSnj mice. Antibody transport was quantified by using ELISA methods developed in-house. Results showed that increasing the pore number from 300 to 450 and 900, increased total antibody delivery (sum of amounts permeated and deposited); e.g., for ATG, from 1.18 ± 0.10 to 3.98 ± 0.64 and 4.97 ± 0.83 μg/cm², respectively — corresponding to 19.7-, 66.3- and 82.8-fold increases over the control (untreated skin). Increasing laser fluence from 22.65 to 45.3 and 135.9 J/cm² increased total ATG delivery from 1.70 ± 0.65 to 4.97 ± 0.83 and 8.70 ± 1.55 μg/cm², respectively. The Basiliximab results confirmed the findings with ATG. Western blot demonstrated antibody identity and integrity post-delivery; human lymphocyte cytotoxicity assays showed that ATG retained biological activity post-delivery. Immunohistochemical staining was used to visualize ATG distribution in the epidermis. Total ATG delivery across porcine ear and human abdominal skin was statistically equivalent and an excellent in vitro/in vivo correlation was observed in the murine model. Based on published data, the ATG concentrations achieved in the laser-porated human skins were in the therapeutic range for providing local immunosuppression. These results challenge the perceived limitations of transdermal delivery with respect to biopharmaceuticals and suggest that controlled laser microporation provides a less invasive, more patient-friendly “needle-less” alternative to parenteral administration for the local delivery of therapeutic antibodies.

© 2011 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

1. Introduction

Therapeutic antibodies and Fc-fusion proteins are a fast-growing segment of the global biopharmaceuticals market [1,2]. Their unique pharmacological properties put them at the forefront of new therapeutic approaches in oncology and in the treatment of autoimmune diseases [3–5]. Apart from notable exceptions such as the intravitreal administration of antiangiogenic agents to treat neovascular age-related macular degeneration [6], their physicochemical properties mean that systemic administration by intravenous (i.v.) or subcutaneous (s.c.) injection is the rule, even where targeted local pharmacological action is desired. For example, there are several reports describing i.v. or s.c. administration of monoclonal antibodies to treat dermatological conditions, including lichen planus, pyoderma gangrenosum, pemphigus and cutaneous B-cell lymphoma [7]. Similarly, in composite tissue allotransplantation, that is, the transplantation of a vascularized limb or a facial part because of surgical excision of tumors, accidents and congenital malformation [8], systemic immunosuppression is the norm [9]. This entails a significant pharmacological burden since the patient follows long-term immunosuppression with its attendant side effects for what is essentially not a life threatening condition; localized immunosuppression targeting the transplant site would be more efficient [10].

In common with parenteral administration, transdermal delivery avoids both proteolytic degradation in the gastrointestinal tract and the hepatic first pass effect and it is inherently more patient-friendly and enjoys high compliance [11]. However, transdermal delivery of large hydrophilic molecules across intact skin is a considerable challenge since their transport is restricted by the stratum corneum’s excellent barrier function – which can be attributed to its unique structure and lipid-rich composition [12]. Hence, there has been considerable focus on the
development of different strategies to reversibly impair this barrier and to enable drug transit [13], including the use of chemical and peptidic penetration enhancers [14,15], ultrasound [16], iontophoresis [17] and microneedles [18]. However, to date, there are no reports on the transdermal delivery of intact, biologically active therapeutic antibodies.

In this study, we have employed a novel laser microporation technique for the controlled fractional ablation of the stratum corneum and the upper layers of the epidermis. The P.LE.A.S.E.® device (Precise Laser Epidermal System; Pantec Biosolutions, AG) uses a diode-pumped Er:YAG laser that emits energy at one of the principal absorption bands of water molecules present in the skin (2.94 μm) [19,20]. Their excitation and evaporation leads to the fractional ablation of the skin and the creation of micropores, with a typical diameter of 100–150 μm that serve as transport conduits across the epidermis. The short duration of the energy pulses – less than the water thermal relaxation time – means that there is negligible heat transfer to neighboring skin tissue. The number of micropores to be created is programmed by the user and can be varied (Supplementary Fig. 2); the depth of each micropore is determined by the laser fluence (energy applied per unit area) used to create the pore and can be modulated to ensure either selective removal of the stratum corneum or to reach progressively further into the epidermis down to the dermal–epidermal junction (Supplementary Fig. 3). In practice, the device can create an array of several hundred micropores with a given depth in a few seconds and hence significantly increase molecular transport rates [20–22]. Although Er:YAG lasers have been used previously to facilitate skin transport [23–33], most of these studies did not use fractional ablation systems, employing instead devices where a single laser beam with a given spot diameter (e.g., 7 mm [24–30]) was used to ablate the skin. It is obvious that removal of this amount of skin surface to create a transport channel is impractical in the clinical setting due to the much longer healing time – thus, the move towards the development of fractional ablative systems where, as the name suggests, only a “fraction” of the skin surface area is removed. Recent reports describing the use of conventional fractional Er:YAG lasers to improve the delivery of 5-aminolevulinic acid and imiquimod employed a system that created a 13 × 13 micropore grid in the skin [31,32]; however, the operator was required to adjust the headpiece manually to predetermined positions to create additional micropores and had to ensure that there was no overlap of the irradiation areas of each pulse. The need for manual adjustment implicitly increases the risk of inhomogeneity. In addition, other systems perform fractional ablation by using a grid to split the applied laser beam into separate “microbeams” — thus fractionating the beam energy to create each individual pore [33].

The P.LE.A.S.E.® device has several advantages over these existing systems. First, it is a diode-pumped system that combines the “cold ablation” features of conventional fractional Er:YAG systems and the thermal impact of CO2 lasers — the pulse duration can be varied from 10 to 300 μs (cf. 250–400 μs used in earlier studies [24–33]); thus, “cold ablation” can be done with high energy short duration pulses with limited or negligible heat transfer to surrounding tissue. Second, the number of pores (theoretically, it is possible to create several thousand pores) and the number of energy pulses used to create each pore are pre-programmed, reducing the risk of operator-induced inhomogeneity — the P.LE.A.S.E.® system uses a scanner to generate the pore array meaning that the focus and energy used to create each micropore is identical (moreover, the pore diameter is 100–150 μm, cf. 7 mm for the “single beam” devices used previously [24–30]). Third, the high pulse repetition rate of up to 1 kHz – much higher than other fractional lasers – means that an array of several hundred sequentially-created identical pores can be generated in only a few seconds. Fourth, from a drug delivery perspective, the control over the number of pores created and their depth allows for the controlled, individualized delivery of therapeutic agents in response to patient needs.

The feasibility of using laser microporation with the P.LE.A.S.E.® device to deliver biomacromolecules was investigated using two FDA-approved immunosuppressive antibodies, ATG (Thymoglobulin®; Genzyme Corp.) and Basiliximab (Simulect®, Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corp.), across different skins in vitro and in vivo. ATG is a rabbit-derived antithymocyte gamma globulin polyclonal antibody that recognizes a broad array of cell surface antigens on human T-lymphocytes; it has a nominal molecular weight of ~155 kDa. Basiliximab is a 144 kDa chimeric (murine/human) monoclonal antibody (IgG1k) that binds to the interleukin-2 receptor α-chain (IL-2Rα, also known as CD25) on activated T-lymphocytes. The aims of this study were (i) to demonstrate the feasibility of using laser microporation to enable the delivery of functional antibodies into and across porcine and human skin in vitro, (ii) to investigate the effect of poration parameters on transport kinetics, (iii) to compare transport across murine skin in vitro and in vivo in order to establish whether there was a good in vitro/in vivo correlation and (iv) to evaluate whether topical antibody delivery was sufficient for local therapeutic applications.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Skin source

Porcine ears were obtained from a local abattoir (CARRE; Rolle, Switzerland), the skin was excised (thickness 750 μm) with an air-dermatome (Zimmer; Etupes, France), wrapped in Parafilm™ and stored at −20 °C for a maximum period of 2 months. Human skin samples were collected immediately after surgery from the Department of Plastic, Aesthetic and Reconstructive Surgery, Geneva University Hospital (Geneva, Switzerland), fatty tissue was removed and the skin was wrapped in Parafilm™ before storage at −20 °C for a maximum period of 3 days. The study was approved by the Central Committee for Ethics in Research (CER: 08–150 (NAC08-051); Geneva University Hospital).

2.2. Laser microporation

Skin samples were equilibrated in 0.9% NaCl for 30 min prior to poration using the P.LE.A.S.E.® device. After removing surface moisture, skin samples mounted in a custom designed assembly were placed at the focal length of the laser to create the micropores. Laser poration parameters, i.e., the pore number and the fluence (determined by the number of energy pulses applied to create each pore) were fixed using the device software.

2.3. In vitro delivery of therapeutic antibodies

In vitro transdermal delivery experiments were performed using abdominal skin (0.75 mm dermatomed porcine ear skin, human abdominal skin (~1.5 mm thickness) and intact C57 BL/10 SCSnJ murine skin at room temperature (RT). The experiments with human and porcine skins were conducted for 24 h; those with murine skin were of shorter duration — only 3 h — in order to enable direct comparison with the subsequent in vivo studies (see Section 2.4). Skin samples, either without laser treatment (control) or after laser microporation, were mounted in static Franz diffusion cells with a diffusional area of 2.9 cm² (PermeGear Inc., USA). ATG (Thymoglobulin®; Genzyme Corp., Switzerland) or Basiliximab (Simulect®, Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corp., Switzerland) in PBS buffer (900 μl; PBS buffer containing 0.025% sodium azide, pH 7.4) was placed in the donor compartment; 9 ml PBS buffer was used as the receptor solution, which was stirred at RT throughout the experiment. Aliquots (400 μl) were collected from the receiver compartment at 3, 6, 9, 21 and 24 h and analyzed by ELISA (see Section 2.5); each aliquot was replaced with fresh PBS buffer. Experiments were performed to investigate the effects of pore number and laser fluence, as well as antibody concentration (1 or 5 mg/ml) on antibody cumulative permeation kinetics.
In addition to quantifying permeation, the amount of antibody retained within the porcine and human skin samples was also measured. After permeation, the area of the skin exposed to the antibody formulation was isolated, washed under running deionized water and gently blotted dry using a paper towel. The isolated skin was then cut into small pieces and extracted in 10 ml PBSS buffer with stirring at RT for 4 h. The antibody recovery efficiency after skin extraction was ~75%. The extracted antibodies were analyzed by ELISA (see Section 2.5).

2.4. In vivo delivery of ATG

Twelve-week old CS7 Bl/10 SCSnJ mice (20–23 g) were anesthetized using a mixture of urethane (1.5 g/kg; Fluka, Switzerland) and diazepam (5 mg/kg; Sigma, Switzerland). The abdominal hair was trimmed using scissors. The donor compartment of a Franz diffusion cell was placed on the animal’s abdomen and secured by silicon. ATG (900 μl; 1 mg/ml in PBSS) was then applied to the abdominal skin (either intact (control) or after P.L.E.A.S.E.® treatment) for 3 h. Blood was then collected directly from the animal’s heart and centrifuged at 1000 g for 10 min to obtain the plasma. The concentration of ATG in the plasma was quantified by ELISA (see Section 2.5).

2.5. Quantitative analysis of ATG and Basiliximab by ELISA

2.5.1. ATG

A sandwich ELISA was developed to determine the concentration of ATG (the quantitative range was 5–300 ng/ml, the LOD and LOQ were 0.17 and 0.52 ng/ml respectively and the CV was 2%). A Nunc-immuno 96-well plate (Nunc, Denmark) was coated overnight at 4 °C with 100 μl of 10 μg/ml donkey anti-rabbit IgG (H+L) antibody (Jackson Immunoresearch, USA). After washing three times with 200 μl PBST buffer (PBS buffer containing 0.05% Tween 20, pH 7.4), the plate was blocked with 200 μl of 3% (wt/vol) BSA (Sigma, Switzerland) in PBST for 1 h at RT. The plate was then washed and incubated with 100 μl of each sample (these were diluted in PBST buffer if required) for 2 h at RT. After washing, 100 μl of anti-rabbit IgG (whole molecule)–peroxidase antibody (Sigma, Switzerland) was added and incubated for a further 2 h at RT. Following additional washing, 100 μl substrate ABTS (Merck, Germany) was added and allowed to develop for 5–10 min. The reaction was terminated by addition of 100 μl 1% SDS and the absorbance measured at 405 nm (reference wavelength 490 nm) with a microtiter plate reader (Tecan Sunrise, Switzerland). Each sample was analyzed in triplicate.

2.5.2. Basiliximab

The concentration of Basiliximab was determined by using a similar ELISA method to that developed above (the quantitative range was 5–200 ng/ml, the LOD and LOQ were 0.61 and 1.86 ng/ml respectively and the CV was 4%). Anti-mouse IgG (whole molecule) antibody (Sigma, Switzerland) was used to capture Basiliximab. Anti-human IgG (Fc fragment specific)–peroxidase antibody (Jackson Immunoresearch, USA) was employed for detection. Each sample was analyzed in triplicate.

2.6. Western blot analysis

Antibodies and prestained markers (NEB, USA) were separated on 10% SDS-PAGE in Laemmli’s Tris–glycine buffer system [34]. The separated proteins were then transferred onto a nitrocellulose membrane (Sigma, Switzerland) using a TransBlot semi-dry transfer cell (Bio-RAD, Switzerland) at 14 V for 1 h. Powdered fat-free milk (5% w/v) was used to block the membrane at 4 °C overnight. After three 5 min washings with PBST, the membrane was incubated at RT for 1 h with the corresponding detection antibody used in the ELISA method (ATG 1:5000 dilution; Basiliximab 1:60,000 dilution). The detected antibodies were visualized on the membrane by development with TMB (Sigma, Switzerland).

2.7. Immunohistochemistry

After ATG permeation, porcine skins were first washed with running deionized water to remove any excess antibody on the skin surface. Then, the skins were embedded in OCT medium, snap frozen in liquid nitrogen and vertically sectioned using a cryomicrotome. After fixation of the section with cold acetone, 10 μg/ml Alexa Fluor® 488 anti-rabbit antibody (Invitrogen, Switzerland) and Hoechst 33258 (Invitrogen, Switzerland) were used to stain the 10 μm sections. The images were documented using a Zeiss Axioplan fluorescence microscope equipped with a Zeiss Axiocam MRM digital camera system.

2.8. Functional analysis

A human lymphocyte cytotoxicity assay was performed in 96-well microplates (TPP, Switzerland) to evaluate the bioactivity of ATG post-delivery. Aliquots (75 μl) of transdermally delivered ATG or PBSF buffer (PBS buffer containing 2% fetal calf serum) were loaded into each well. Then, 25 μl of human lymphocytes (1 × 10^4 cells/ml in PBSF) and rabbit complement (Invitrogen, Switzerland) was added to each well. After incubation (37 °C, 5% CO₂) for 30 min, the supernatant was discarded. The cells were then resuspended in 200 μl propidium iodide (5 μg/ml in PBSF, Sigma, Switzerland) and Calcein-AM (Invitrogen, Switzerland) solution and incubated at RT for 10 min. The slide was prepared using 10 μl of suspension and imaged using the fluorescence microscope system described above.

2.9. Statistical analysis

Experimental data are shown as mean ± standard deviation (S.D.). Outliers determined using the Grubbs test were discarded. Statistical analyses were performed using the Data Analysis function in Microsoft Excel 2007. Results were evaluated statistically using either a two-tailed Student t-test or one way analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by a Student–Newman–Keuls (SNK) post hoc test. The level of significance was fixed at α = 0.05.

3. Results and discussion

3.1. Transdermal delivery of therapeutic antibodies in vitro

3.1.1. ATG

Transdermal delivery of ATG was first investigated into and across laser-porated dermatomed porcine ear skin (0.75 mm) in vitro and quantified by ELISA; control experiments were performed without laser treatment. Unsurprisingly, there was negligible delivery with untreated skin after 24 h; no ATG permeation was observed and deposition within the skin was only 0.06 ± 0.01 μg/cm² (most probably due to non-specific cross-reactions) (Fig. 1a, b). In contrast there was significant antibody transport after P.L.E.A.S.E.® treatment (Fig. 1a, b). Total ATG delivery (sum of the amounts permeated across and deposited within the skin) after 24 h, with 300, 450 and 900 pores at a fluence of 45.3 J/cm² per pore (enough to reach the deeper epidermis [19]), was 1.18 ± 0.10, 3.98 ± 0.64 and 4.97 ± 0.83 mg/cm², respectively (Fig. 1a). This corresponded to statistically significant 19.7-, 66.3- and 82.8-fold increases over the control (P<0.05; ANOVA followed by Student–Newman–Keuls (SNK) test) (Fig. 1b). ATG transport kinetics (initial dose, 900 μl of 1 mg/ml
ATG) using 900 pores and 135.9 J/cm² were also investigated and the steady state flux was estimated to be 218 ng/cm² h (Fig. 1c). Increasing ATG concentration in the formulation from 1 to 5 mg/ml resulted in a 5-fold enhancement of ATG delivery across porated skin (900 pores and 45.3 J/cm²) from 4.97 ± 0.83 to 25.46 ± 3.58 μg/cm² (P = 0.00003; Student t-test). Thus, as for the delivery of small molecules across intact skin, increasing the antibody concentration gradient increased the thermodynamic driving force, resulting in an increase in flux.

3.1.2. Basiliximab

Transdermal delivery of Basiliximab across laser treated skins confirmed the trends observed with ATG. Comparable quantities of Basiliximab were delivered under the same experimental conditions. Basiliximab delivery increased linearly from 1.92 ± 0.48 to 3.02 ± 0.71 and 6.74 ± 0.66 μg/cm² when pore number was increased from 300 to 450 and 900, respectively, at a fluence of 45.3 J/cm² (Fig. 1e) (P < 0.0003; Student t-test) (Fig. 1d). Thus, as for the delivery of small molecules across intact skin, increasing the antibody concentration gradient increased the thermodynamic driving force, resulting in an increase in flux.

3.2. Confirming structural integrity post-delivery

The identity and structural integrity of the antibodies post-delivery were confirmed by Western blot. Bands derived from ATG (Fig. 2a) and Basiliximab (Fig. 2b) post-delivery, and their respective standards, were detected under non-reducing conditions at a putative molecular weight of ~175 kDa on the membrane, indicating that the antibodies remained intact after transit.

3.3. Demonstrating biological activity post-delivery

In addition to confirming structural integrity, another objective was to confirm that antibody bioactivity was also retained post-delivery; this and subsequent in vivo studies (see below) were conducted using ATG alone. ATG functionality was tested by using a human lymphocyte cytotoxicity assay (Fig. 3). Active ATG can induce complement-dependent cytotoxicity in targeted human lymphocytes using 900 pores (Fig. 1f). Hence, increasing either laser fluence or pore number could lead to substantive increases in antibody delivery.

Fig. 1. Effect of laser poration parameters and formulation conditions on transdermal delivery of ATG and Basiliximab. Dermatomed porcine ear skins (0.75 mm) were mounted in Franz diffusion cells (2.9 cm²) and 900 μl of either ATG or Basiliximab (1 mg/ml in PBSS buffer) was placed in the donor compartment for 24 h at RT. PBSS buffer was also placed in the receptor compartment. 400 μl aliquots were collected from the receptor at given time-points (3, 6, 9, 21, and 24 h) during permeation. The amount of antibody retained in the skin was extracted post-permeation in 10 ml PBSS for 4 h at RT. Antibody permeation and skin deposition were quantified by ELISA. (a) Effect of pore number (0, 300, 450 and 900 pores; fluence of 45.3 J/cm²) on ATG delivery. (Mean ± S.D.; n ≥ 4). * P < 0.05, ** P < 0.01 (ANOVA (α = 0.05) and Student-Newman-Keuls (SNK) test). (b) Effect of fluence (0, 22.65, 45.3 and 135.9 J/cm²; 900 pores) on ATG delivery. (Mean ± S.D.; n ≥ 4). * P < 0.05, ** P < 0.01 (ANOVA (α = 0.05) and SNK test). (c) Cumulative permeation of ATG as a function of time over 24 h (900 pores and fluence of 135.9 J/cm²). (Mean ± S.D.; n = 4). (d) Effect of concentration (1 or 5 mg/ml) on ATG delivery. (Mean ± S.D.; n ≥ 4). *** P < 0.001 (Student t-test (α = 0.05)). (e) Effect of pore number (300, 450 and 900 pores; fluence 45.3 J/cm²) on Basiliximab delivery. (Mean ± S.D.; n = 4). * P < 0.05, ** P < 0.01 (ANOVA (α = 0.05) and SNK test). (f) Effect of fluence (45.3 and 135.9 J/cm²; 900 pores) on Basiliximab transport. (Mean ± S.D.; n = 4) *** P < 0.001 (Student t-test).
Applied to non-porated skins; (Fig. 4a)); however, intense green antibodies. As expected no ATG was detected in the control (ATG 24 h, skin samples were incubated with Alexa Fluor® 488 anti-rabbit antibodies. Following laser-microporation (Fig. 6). The ATG concentration in the 1 mg/ml ATG solution) was applied for 3 h to the animal’s abdomen.

3.6. Antibody delivery in vivo

Percutaneous delivery across human skin[36,37]. Advocating the use of porcine ear skin as an in vitro model for percutaneous delivery across porcine and human tissue is consistent with earlier reports (~1.5 mm vs. 0.75 mm). The similarity between antibody delivery in human skin; this could have been due to its greater thickness.

3.4. Visualizing antibody distribution in the skin

Immunohistochemical staining was used to visualize ATG distribution within the skin and to demonstrate that antibody delivery was due to the presence of the micropores (Fig. 4). After ATG permeation for 24 h, skin samples were incubated with Alexa Fluor® 488 anti-rabbit antibodies. As expected no ATG was detected in the control (ATG applied to non-porated skins; (Fig. 4a)); however, intense green fluorescence derived from ATG was clearly visible in the laser-porated porcine ear skins following ATG permeation (Fig. 4b). The most intense green fluorescence was observed directly under the micropore; less intense fluorescence was observed in neighboring areas indicating radial diffusion of ATG in the viable epidermis along a concentration gradient emanating from the micropore.

3.5. Correlation between porcine and human skin

ATG delivery across dermatomed porcine skin was corroborated using human abdominal skin. Total ATG delivery across porcine and human skins in 24 h under the same experimental conditions (900 pores and 34 J/cm²) was statistically equivalent (6.87 ± 0.23 and 8.03 ± 0.99 μg/cm², respectively (Fig. 5). However, more ATG was deposited in human skin; this could have been due to its greater thickness (~1.5 mm vs. 0.75 mm). The similarity between antibody delivery across porcine and human tissue is consistent with earlier reports advocating the use of porcine ear skin as an in vitro model for percutaneous delivery across human skin [36,37].

3.6. Antibody delivery in vivo

In vivo proof-of-principle was demonstrated by delivering ATG in C57 BL/10 ScSnj mice (12 weeks’ old, 20–23 g). ATG (900 μl of 1 mg/ml ATG solution) was applied for 3 h to the animal’s abdomen following laser-microporation (Fig. 6). The ATG concentration in the blood of mice treated with the laser was significantly higher than that in the control animals (without laser treatment) – 276.27 ± 50.61 and 6.71 ± 3.52 ng/ml, respectively (P = 0.00004; Student t-test) – the latter was probably due to cross reactions. Since mice are considered to have ~58.5 ml of total blood per kilogram of bodyweight [38], then given the animals’ bodyweight of 20–23 g, ATG delivery in vivo at 3 h was estimated at 323 ± 59 ng. A direct in vitro/in vivo comparison was obtained by performing a similar experiment using isolated shaved abdominal skin from C57 BL/10 ScSnj mice (12 weeks’ old) in vitro. The results showed that 251 ± 67 ng of ATG was delivered after permeation for 3 h across laser-porated skin in vitro. There was statistical equivalence between laser-assisted delivery in vitro and in vivo (r = 1.44; P < 0.05; Student t-test) under identical experimental conditions (900 pores and 20.4 J/cm², Fig. 6). However, efficacy in vivo could not be validated in the murine model since ATG targets only human antigens.
3.7. Delivering therapeutic amounts of antibody

These experiments demonstrate that laser microporation can deliver antibodies across the skin; moreover, the amounts delivered are therapeutically relevant. In the human skin study (see Section 3.5 and Fig. 5), ATG deposition after 24 h was 5.74 ± 0.72 μg/cm²; taking into account the application area of 2.9 cm², this implies that 16.65 ± 2.09 μg ATG was retained in the skin sample. Since the samples had an average thickness of 1.5 mm, the ATG concentration in the skin samples can be estimated as 38.3 ± 4.8 μg/ml. It has been shown that ATG induces apoptosis in NK- and B-cells at 0.1 and 1 μg/ml [39,40]; it also down-regulates surface expression of CD16 on NK-cells at 0.1 μg/ml [40] and interferes with the expression of leukocyte function associated antigen-1 (CD11a/CD18, LFA-1), which is involved in intercellular adhesion, at 10 μg/ml [41]. Since rejection of composite tissue allografts appears to be initiated in the skin (in the epidermis) [42], the key parameter in determining immunosuppressive efficacy could be the ATG concentration within the skin itself. Thus, given the reported pharmacological activities [39–42], the local concentrations observed in the skin in these studies appear to be in the therapeutic range.

4. Conclusions

Laser microporation using the P.LE.A.S.E.® system was shown to be capable of delivering significant amounts of intact, biologically active antibody across porated murine, porcine and human skin in vitro and murine skin in vivo. Antibody transport was controlled by modulating pore number, laser fluence and antibody concentration in the formulation. The correlation between delivery across murine skin in vitro and in vivo suggests that laser microporation studies in vitro are good predictors for transport in vivo. Taken together with the delivery observed across porcine and human skin in vitro, these results point to the feasibility of delivering antibodies across human skin in vivo. The next step in the “ATG/Basiliximab” project will be to build upon these preliminary in vitro and in vivo data and to test the ability of laser-assisted antibody delivery to prevent graft rejection in a composite tissue allotransplantation animal model in vivo [42]. In conclusion, these findings provide the first report on the “needle-less” local delivery of functional antibodies across the skin at therapeutically relevant amounts and show that laser microporation may provide a new approach for the local administration of biopharmaceuticals.

Acknowledgements

We thank Olivier Dorchies, Yoshiko Nakae and Ophélie V. Pattey (School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Geneva) for technical assistance with the immunohistochemical staining studies and the in vivo experiments. We would like to acknowledge Kouroche Amini (Department of Plastic, Aesthetic and Reconstructive Surgery, Geneva University Hospital) for providing human skin samples (the study was approved by the Central Committee for Ethics in Research (CER: 08–150 (NAC08–051); Geneva University Hospital)) and Christian Bloy (Genzyme Corp., France) and Deborah Wirth (Genzyme GmbH, Switzerland) for providing human lymphocytes. We would also like to thank Leonardo Scapozza and Remo Perozzo (School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Geneva) and Aarti Naik (Triskel Integrated Services, Geneva) for reviewing the manuscript. Finally, we would like to acknowledge our colleague Yogeshwar Bachhav for help with the laser device and Arne Heinrich (Pantec Biosolutions AG, Ruggell, Liechtenstein) for laser technical support. This work was supported by the Swiss Innovation Promotion Agency (CTI: 9307.1 PFLS–LS), Genzyme GmbH and by Pantec Biosolutions AG.
References


Appendix A. Supplementary data

Supplementary data to this article can be found online at doi:10.1016/j.jconrel.2011.07.024.
Annexure 4
Development and validation of a HPAE-PAD method for the quantification of CGP69669A, a sialyl Lewis\(^{x}\) mimetic, in skin permeation studies

Táis Gratieri,\(^a\) Beatrice Wagner,\(^b\) Dhaval Kalaria,\(^a\) Beat Ernst\(^b\) and Yogeshvar N. Kalia\(^a\*)

ABSTRACT: A simple, rapid, precise and specific isocratic HPAE-PAD method for quantification of CGP69669A was developed and validated. CGP69669A is a glycomimetic of sialyl Lewis\(^{x}\) and an antagonist of E-selectin with potential application in the treatment of inflammatory skin disease. Quantification was performed using a Dionex CarboPac\(^{TM}\) PA-200 anion-exchange column (3 × 250 mm) with 100 mM NaOH solution as mobile phase, a flow rate of 0.50 mL/min and an injection volume of 10 μL. A quadruple potential waveform was used to detect the carbohydrate (+0.1 V from 0.00 to 0.40 s, −2.0 V from 0.41 to 0.42 s, +0.6 V at 0.43 s and −0.1 V from 0.44 to 0.50 s with current integrated between 0.20 and 0.40 s for detection) and rafinose was employed as an internal standard. The optimized conditions enabled rapid elution of CGP69669A (at 3.0 min) without interference from solvent peaks or substances present in the skin. The method showed good intra- and inter-day precision and accuracy and the response was linear from 1.0 to 25 μg/mL. This is the first validated direct method for the quantification of CGP69669A. It will now be employed in studies investigating the topical and transdermal delivery of CGP69669A in vitro and in vivo and it should also be of use for other applications of this molecule. Copyright © 2011 John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

Keywords: CGP69669A; sialyl Lewis\(^{x}\) glycomimetic; E-selectin antagonist; HPAE-PAD; skin

Introduction

CGP69669A (Fig. 1) is a sialyl Lewis\(^{x}\) (sLex) glycomimetic antagonist of E-selectin (Kolb and Ernst, 1997; Norman et al., 1998; Titz et al., 2010). The tetrasaccharide sialyl Lewis\(^{x}\) (sLe\(^{x}\)) has been shown to be recognized by all three selectin adhesion molecules (E, P- and L-selectin) (Phillips et al., 1991). The interaction of selectins with their natural carbohydrate ligands has been shown to mediate the initial step of the recruitment of leukocytes in immune responses (Ley and Tedder, 1995; Ley, 1996; Rao et al., 2007). Since the abnormal or excessive recruitment and influx of leukocytes is involved in the pathogenesis of several inflammatory diseases, the antagonism of the selectins and the consequent inhibition of leukocyte trafficking between lymph nodes, blood and skin is considered to be a promising approach for the treatment of diseases such as psoriasis, eczematous disorders, atopic dermatitis or allergic contact dermatitis (Tanaka et al., 1996; Robert and Kupper, 1999; Vollmer et al., 2001; Schon, 2005; Bock et al., 2006; Vocanson et al., 2009).

The potential of CGP69669A to block selectins has been shown in animal models (Norman et al., 1998); however, to our knowledge, its efficacy in treating skin inflammatory disorders has never been tested. Possible reasons for the lack of studies may include: (i) the poor pharmacokinetic profile of CGP69669A owing to its high polarity and the presence of O-glycosidic bonds that are susceptible to hydrolysis; and (ii) the difficulty of quantification – the molecule possesses neither chromophore nor fluorophore groups, ruling out the use of direct UV–vis and fluorescence detection methods.

Given its physicochemical properties, CGP69669A is an interesting candidate for administration by iontophoresis, which involves the application of a mild electric current to enhance the transport of hydrosoluble, ionized molecules into and through the skin (Kalia et al., 2004). However, a reliable quantification method is required before the feasibility of using iontophoresis to deliver CGP69669A across the skin can be evaluated.

High-performance anion exchange chromatography coupled with pulsed amperometric detection (HPAE-PAD) is a relatively new technique that has been successfully applied for the analysis of complex carbohydrates (Hanko and Rohrer, 2000). Normally, an eluent of high pH is used and, owing to the weakly acidic nature of carbohydrates, separation can be carried out using a strong

---

* Correspondence to: Y. N. Kalia, School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Geneva, 30 Quai Ernest Ansermet, 1211 Geneva 4, Switzerland. E-mail: yogi.kalia@unige.ch

A School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Geneva and University of Lausanne, 30 Quai Ernest Ansermet, 1211 Geneva, Switzerland

b Institute of Molecular Pharmacy, University of Basel, Klingelbergstrasse 50, CH-4056 Basel, Switzerland

Abbreviations used: HPAE-PAD, high-performance anion exchange chromatography coupled with pulsed amperometric detection; PBS, phosphate-buffered saline; sLex, sialyl Lewis\(^{x}\).
addition to its high sensitivity and specificity. Detection and quantification are possible by measuring the electrical current generated by the oxidation of the carbohydrate molecules after application of a positive potential at the surface of a gold electrode. In addition to its high sensitivity and specificity, the method enables rapid analysis of complex carbohydrate samples since no derivatization is required.

The aim of the present study was to develop and validate a simple, rapid, precise and specific isotopic HPAE-PAD method for quantification of CGP69669A that could be used in future skin permeation studies.

Experimental

Chemicals and reagents
CGP69669A was synthesized in-house (Kolb and Ernst, 1997). Rafinose and sodium hydroxide were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Buchs, Switzerland). Sucrose was purchased from AppliChem (Darmstadt, Germany). Sodium chloride, di-sodium hydrogen phosphate and potassium dihydrogenphosphate were purchased from Fluka (Buchs, Switzerland). Sucrose was purchased from AppliChem (Darmstadt, Germany). Osmotic filters (0.45 μm) were purchased from Millipore (Bedford, MA, USA). All solutions were prepared using deionized reverse osmosis-filtered water (resistivity ≥ 18 MQ cm). All other chemicals were at least of analytical grade.

Skin preparation
Porcine ears were obtained from a local abattoir shortly after slaughter (CARRE; Rolle, Switzerland). After cleaning under cold running water, the skin was excised (thickness 750 μm) with an air dermatome (Zimmer; Etupes, France), wrapped in aluminum foil and stored in polyethylene bags at −20 °C for a maximum period of 2 months.

Standard solution preparation
A stock solution of CGP69669A (50 μg/mL) was prepared by dissolving 5 mg of the carbohydrate in 100 mL phosphate-buffered saline (PBS; pH 7.4). Eleven standard solutions were prepared by suitable dilution of the stock solution in PBS (pH 7.4). The standard solutions were used to prepare the samples for the calibration curve.

Apparatus and chromatographic conditions
CGP69669A was quantified by HPAE-PAD. The system consisted of a GP50 gradient pump, an ED50A electrochemical detector with a gold working electrode, an AS50 autosampler, an AS50TC thermal compartment and a Chromele® chromatography workstation (Dionex Corporation, Sunnyvale, CA, USA). A Dionex CarboPac™ PA-200 anion-exchange column (3 × 250 mm) and a guard column (3 × 50 mm) were used for analysis. The mobile phase consisted of 100 mM NaOH solution. It was prepared in deionized water and purified with helium to minimize carbonate. The flow rate was 0.50 mL/min and the injection volume was 10 μL. Detection was performed using the quadrupole potential waveform: +0.1 V from 0.00 to 0.4 s, −2.0 V from 0.41 to 0.42 s, +0.6 V at 0.43 s and −0.1 V from 0.44 to 0.50 s, using the combination Ag–AgCl pH reference electrode with the instrument set in pH mode and with current integration between 0.20 and 0.40 s for detection of the analyte (Rocklin et al., 1998). Rafinose was used as an internal standard.

Method optimization
In order to obtain a sharp CGP69669A peak that was distinct and sufficiently separated from peaks due to substances released from the skin, mobile phases containing different amounts of sodium hydroxide and sodium acetate were tested at different flow rates. Two different anion-exchange columns were also evaluated: the Dionex CarboPac™ PA-10 and the Dionex CarboPac™ PA-200 with the respective pre-columns. Sucrose was also evaluated as an internal standard and compared with rafinose.

Method validation
The method was validated according to ICH guidelines Q2 (R1) (ICH, 2005) with respect to linearity, accuracy and precision, limit of detection and limit of quantification.

Linearity
CGP69669A concentrations of 1.0, 2.5, 5.0, 7.5, 10, 12.5, 15, 17.5, 20, 22.5 and 25 μg/mL in PBS buffer were used to prepare the calibration curves. A 50 μL aliquot of the internal standard solution (rafinose 55 μg/mL) was added to 1 mL of the CGP69669A sample. A standard curve of CGP69669A/rafinose peak area ratio against CGP69669A concentration was plotted and calibration curves were fitted using least squares linear regression.

Specificity
The specificity of the method was investigated by injecting samples of porcine skin extract in order to confirm that there was no interference from endogenous compounds present in the skin.

Accuracy and precision
Accuracy and precision were determined in terms of the recovery of known amounts of CGP69669A; both intra-day and inter-day variability were evaluated. Repeated analysis was performed for three concentrations of CGP69669A (1, 5 and 20 μg/mL) on the same day to determine intra-day variability and on two different days to establish inter-day variability.

Limit of detection and limit of quantification
The limit of detection was determined by first estimating the noise by injecting the mobile phase in triplicate. The peak area of the noise signal was determined at the CGP69669A retention time. The concentrations corresponding to 3 and 10 times the area of the noise peak were determined.

Skin extraction method
The extraction method was validated by spiking the skin samples with two different known amounts of drug in ethanol solution (10 and 20 μg/mL). After solvent evaporation, skin samples were cut into small pieces and soaked in 5 mL of PBS buffer. Samples were left overnight under constant stirring at ambient temperature and then were filtered and analyzed using the HPAE-PAD method described above. The recovery of CGP69669A was determined by calculating the ratio of the amount extracted from the skin samples to the amount added, determined by direct injection of spiking solution in the absence of skin. The experiments were performed in triplicate.
Results and discussion

Optimization of chromatographic conditions

A sharp CGP69669A peak in PBS solution was obtained using the Dionex CarboPac™ PA-10 column; however, it was not possible to separate it from those of endogenous compounds released from the skin. Neither the use of mobile phases containing different amounts of sodium hydroxide (from 100 to 800 mM) nor the addition of sodium acetate (from 50 to 300 mM) at different flow rates (from 0.5 to 1.5 mL/min) enabled the resolution of the peaks. Separation of the CGP69669A peak was achieved by replacing the CarboPac™ PA-10 with a CarboPac™ PA-200 anion-exchange column, which provided much higher resolution. The optimal mobile phase was found to be 100 mM NaOH solution; this yielded a sharp CGP69669A peak with adequate retention time and without any interference. The flow rate of 0.5 mL/min was used according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

Another concern in using HPAE-PAD to quantify carbohydrate is the lowering of peak response with repeated analysis owing to fouling of the gold electrode caused by matrix components in the sample. Pulsed amperometric detection does not measure an intrinsic quantity of the analyte as, for example, in UV absorbance detection. Instead, the measured charge (in Coulombs) obtained by integration of the analyte oxidation current is proportional to the rate of the oxidation reaction. Therefore, a decreased response is obtained when the surface of the gold electrode is compromised or not clean (Rocklin et al., 1998). Since samples from transdermal transport studies will contain several endogenous compounds that might foul the electrode surface, and as these samples will be directly injected without prior treatment, two approaches were adopted in order to ensure reproducibility. First, a quadruple-potential waveform for detection was chosen (+0.1 V from 0.0 to 0.4 s, −2.0 V from 0.41 to 0.42 s, +0.6 V at 0.43 s and −0.1 V from 0.44 to 0.50 s, with current integrated between 0.20 and 0.40 s for detection). The short duration pulse at −2.0 V reduces adsorbed sugars and these are most likely displaced by adsorbed hydrogen owing to reduction of water (Rocklin et al., 1998). This waveform has been shown to minimize the dissolution and recession of the gold working electrode as a result of gold oxide formation/reduction cycles, improving long-term reproducibility. Second, another carbohydrate was also tested as an internal standard and calibration curves were constructed by plotting the CGP69669A/internal standard peak area ratio against CGP69669A concentration. In this way, in the event of lower peak response, the internal standard would also be affected and the CGP69669A/internal standard peak area ratio would remain the same.

Sucrose and rafinose were evaluated as internal standards for CGP69669A analysis. However, only rafinose eluted at a suitable retention time and could be completely separated from the CGP69669A peak. Figure 2 shows the overlaid chromatograms of CGP69669A in PBS buffer solution, with the internal standard (rafinose) and blank skin extract solution using the optimized conditions.

Method validation

Linearity. Good linearity was observed between response (CGP69669A/rafinose peak area ratio) and CGP69669A concentration (x) over a concentration range spanning 1.0–25 µg/mL (typical equation: \( y = 0.0962x + 0.0436 \)). The results of least squares linear regression analysis showed that the correlation coefficients of all the standard curves were ≥0.997 (Fig. 3). The concentrations were back-calculated for each point by least squares linear regression and the RSD calculated. The resulting values were <10% for all of the points in the standard curves. Overlaid typical HPAE-PAD chromatograms of CGP69669A at different concentrations (1.0, 5.0, 10.0 and 20.0 µg/mL) in PBS buffer solution with rafinose are shown in Fig. 4.

Limit of detection and limit of quantification. The limits of detection and quantification were 0.3 and 1.0 µg/mL, respectively.

Specificity. The method was considered to be specific for CGP69669A (t = 3.0 min) as the peak was clearly separated from the solvent front and peaks from endogenous compounds released from the skin (Fig. 2).
Precision and accuracy. The results of the intra- and inter-day precision and accuracy analyses of CGP69669A samples are shown in Table 1. For intra-day measurements, the mean recoveries ranged from 89.60 to 99.16% (RSD 2.16–4.74%). The mean recoveries for inter-day analysis on day 1 ranged from 92.09 to 101.02% (RSD 3.31–6.73%) and on day 2 they were between 94.58 and 104.00% (RSD 1.07–4.82%). All of these values are within the acceptance limits (ICH, 2005).

Application of the method: quantification of CGP69669A recovery from skin

The analytical method was used to determine the efficiency of the extraction process in recovering CGP69669A from the skin; the high yields obtained are shown in Table 2.

Conclusion

The present work describes the first validated direct isocratic HPAE-PAD method for the quantification of the E-selectin antagonist CGP69669A, a glycomimetic of the tetrasaccharide sialyl Lewisα, with potential use for treating inflammatory skin diseases. The optimized conditions enabled rapid elution of CGP69669A (at 3.0 min) and internal standard (at 3.6 min) without interference from solvent peaks or substances present in the skin. The method was validated with respect to linearity over a concentration range of 1.0–25 µg/mL and the accuracy and precision, which were within acceptable limits for intra- and inter-day analysis. The calibration plot of CGP69669A internal standard peak area ratio against CGP69669A concentration is shown in Figure 3. The overlaid HPAE-PAD chromatograms of CGP69669A at different concentrations (1.0, 5.0, 10.0 and 20.0 µg/mL) in PBS buffer solution with internal standard (rafinose) are shown in Figure 4.

Table 1. Precision and accuracy of the HPAE-PAD method to quantify CGP69669A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theoretical concentration (µg/mL)</th>
<th>Experimental concentration (mean ± SD; µg/mL)</th>
<th>CV (%)</th>
<th>Accuracy (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intra-day (n = 5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.90 ± 0.06</td>
<td>4.74</td>
<td>89.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>4.96 ± 0.13</td>
<td>2.44</td>
<td>99.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>18.40 ± 0.41</td>
<td>2.16</td>
<td>91.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-day (n = 5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.92 ± 0.07</td>
<td>4.90</td>
<td>92.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>5.05 ± 0.18</td>
<td>3.31</td>
<td>101.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>19.60 ± 1.35</td>
<td>6.73</td>
<td>97.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aPrecision = (SD/mean) × 100.
bAccuracy = (obtained concentration/theoretical concentration) × 100.

Table 2. Percentage recovery of CGP69669A from spiked skin samples following extraction with PBS buffer (pH 7.4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theoretical concentration (µg/mL)</th>
<th>Recovery (%)a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>95.89 ± 11.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>103.46 ± 16.37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aMean ± SD (n = 3).
inter-day analysis. It will now be used to quantify the iontophoretic transport of CGP69669A in skin permeation experiments. Furthermore, the HPAE-PAD method described here for CGP69669A may also prove to be a useful starting point for the development of similar analytical methods for the quantification of structurally related molecules.

References

Berg EL, Robinson MK, Mansson O, Butcher EC and Magnani JL. A carbohydrate domain common to both sialyl Le(a) and sialyl Le(X) is recognized by the endothelial cell leukocyte adhesion molecule ELAM-1. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 1991; 266: 14869–14872.


Norman KE, Anderson GP, Kolb HC, Ley K and Ernst B. Sialyl Lewis(x) (sLe(x)) and an sLe(x) mimic, CGP69669A, disrupt E-selectin-dependent leukocyte rolling in vivo. *Blood* 1998; 91: 475–483.


LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

Publications


Book chapters


Manuscripts in preparation

• Kalaria DR, Patravale V, Merino V, Kalia YN. Transdermal iontophoresis for the controlled delivery of pramipexole: Effect of iontophoretic and formulation parameters on electrotransport kinetics in vitro and in vivo.

• Kalaria DR, Patravale V, Merino V, Kalia YN. Controlled iontophoretic transport of huperzine A across skin in vitro and in vivo: Effect of delivery conditions and comparison of pharmacokinetic models.
• Kalaria DR, Merino V, Kalia YN. Anodal co-iontophoresis for the simultaneous transdermal delivery of pramipexole (dopamine agonist) and rasagiline (MAO-B inhibitor) for more effective treatment of Parkinson’s Disease.

Conference communications/oral presentations


• Kalaria DR, Gratieri T, Kalia YN. A topical microemulsion based formulation for tacrolimus at 38th Annual Meeting & Exposition of the Controlled Release Society, National Harbour, USA, August 2011.

• Gratieri T, Kalaria DR, Kalia YN. Drug delivery to the posterior eye segment: a new ex vivo model for ocular iontophoretic studies at 38th Annual Meeting & Exposition of the Controlled Release Society, National Harbour, USA, August 2011.


• Kalaria DR, Patravale VB, Kalia YN. Electromigration is the principal transport mechanism for the transdermal iontophoretic delivery of selegiline at 7th Pharmaceutics, Biopharmaceutics and Pharmaceutical Technology World Meeting, Malta, March 2010.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank my supervisor Dr Yogeshvar N. Kalia for his guidance, untiring motivation and scientific inputs throughout my doctoral studies. I’m highly grateful to Prof. Leonardo Scapozza for giving me the opportunity to work under his direction for my thesis.

I’m thankful to Prof. Eric Allémann, Prof. Jouni Hirvonen, Prof. Patrizia Santi and Prof. Virginia Merino for accepting to evaluate this work.

I also thank Prof. Virginia Merino for giving me the opportunity to conduct in vivo studies at the Faculty of Pharmacy, University of Valencia. I’m grateful to our collaborator Prof. Vandana Patravale, Institute of Chemical Technology, Mumbai.

I would like to thank my friends and colleagues, past and present, FAPER and FABIP group members for their moral and technical support.

I acknowledge the financial support from Indo Swiss Joint Research Programme (ISJRP 123143).

Finally, I would like to thank my family for their constant moral support.